

BASAAIR AL-DARAJAAT
FI FAZAAIL AAL-E-MUHAMMAD^{asws}
BY

ABU JA'FAR MUHAMMAD BIN AL-HASSAN BIN
AL-FAROOKH AL-SAFFAAR
Companion of Imam Hassan Al-Askary^{asws}

"الجزء الثاني"

Part Two

هذا هو النسخة الكبرى من كتاب بصائر الدرجات في فضائل آل محمد عليهم السلام للثقة الجليل المحدث النبيل شيخ القميين وسند المحدثين أبي جعفر محمد بن الحسن بن الفروخ الصفار ادرك أبا محمد الحسن بن على (العسكري) عليه السلام وله مسائل كتب بها إليه توفي سنة 290 تسعين ومائتين This is the great version from the book Basaair Al-Darajaat (An Insight Into The Virtues of Alay Mohammed^{asws}) regarding the virtues of the Progeny^{asws} of Muhammad^{saww} by the trustworthy narrator and nobleman Sheykh, and the signature of the narrators, Abu Ja'far Muhammad Bin Al-Hassan Bin Al-Farookh Al-Saffar, who knew Abu Muhammad Al-Hassan Bin Ali Al-Askari^{asws}, and wrote this down from the questions posed to him^{asws}. He died in the year 290 AH.

Table of Contents Part II

CHAPTER 1 – REGARDING THE IMAMS ^{asws} , THEY ^{asws} ARE THE QUARRIES OF KNOWLEDGE AND THE TREE OF THE PROPHET-HOOD AND THE KEYS OF THE WISDOM AND THE RECEPTACLES OF THE MESSAGE AND WHERE THE ANGELS COME AND GO, PEACE BE UPON THEM.....	4
CHAPTER 2 – REGARDING THE IMAMS ^{asws} , AND THEIR ^{asws} EXAMPLE IS THE EXAMPLE OF THE TREE WHICH HAS BEEN MENTIONED BY ALLAH ^{azwj} REGARDING THEM ^{asws} AND REGARDING THEIR ^{asws} KNOWLEDGE.....	7
RARE FROM THE CHAPTER	9
CHAPTER 3 – REGARDING THE IMAMS ^{asws} , THEY ^{asws} ARE THE PROOF OF ALLAH ^{azwj} , AND DOOR OF ALLAH ^{azwj} , AND THE MASTERS OF THE COMMANDS OF ALLAH ^{azwj} , AND THE FACE OF ALLAH ^{azwj} WHICH HAVE COME FROM HIM ^{azwj} , AND THE SIDE OF ALLAH ^{azwj} AND THE EYE OF ALLAH ^{azwj} AND THE TREASURY OF HIS ^{azwj} KNOWLEDGE, MIGHTY AND MAJESTIC, AND THEY ^{asws} ARE THE SPREADERS OF IT	10
CHAPTER 4 – REGARDING THE IMAMS ^{asws} FROM THE PROGENY OF MUHAMMAD ^{saww} , THEY ^{asws} ARE THE FACE OF ALLAH ^{azwj} WHICH HAS BEEN MENTIONED IN THE BOOK	14
CHAPTER 5 – REGARDING THE IMAMS ^{asws} AND THEY ^{asws} ARE THE SECOND (MASAANI) WHICH HAS BEEN GIVEN TO THE PROPHET ^{saww}	16
CHAPTER 6 – WHAT ALLAH ^{azwj} HAS SPECIALISED THE IMAMS ^{asws} FROM THE PROGENY OF MUHAMMAD ^{saww} BY, AND TO THEM ^{asws} IS THE WILAYAH OF ALL THE ANGELS	17
RARE FROM THE CHAPTER	20
CHAPTER 7 – WHAT ALLAH ^{azwj} HAS SPECIALISED THE IMAMS ^{asws} OF THE PROGENY ^{asws} OF MUHAMMAD ^{saww} FROM THE WILAYAH AND HAVE DETERMINATION TO THEM ^{asws} IN THE COVENANT AND OTHER.....	21
CHAPTER 8 – ALLAH ^{azwj} HAS COMMANDED THE PROPHETS ^{as} TO RECOGNISE THE WILAYAH OF THE IMAMS ^{asws} IN THE COVENANT AS WELL AS OTHERS	24
CHAPTER 9 – ANOTHER CHAPTER REGARDING THE WILAYAH OF THE IMAMS ^{asws}	26
CHAPTER 10 – ANOTHER CHAPTER REGARDING WILAYAH OF AMIR-UL-MOMINEEN ^{asws}	28
RARITIES FROM THE CHAPTER	29

CHAPTER 11 – ABOUT THE COVENANT TAKEN BY ALLAH ^{azwj} FROM THE BELIEVERS TO THE IMAMS ^{asws} OF THE PROGENY ^{asws} OF MUHAMMAD ^{saww} BY THE WILAYAH, AND CREATED THEM FROM HIS ^{azwj} NOOR AND COLOURED THEM FROM HIS ^{azwj} MERCY AND THEY ^{asws} ARE VISUALISED BY THE NOOR OF ALLAH ^{azwj}	33
CHAPTER 12 – ABOUT THE COVENANT OF THE WILAYAH OF THE IMAMS ^{asws} OF THE PROGENY ^{asws} OF MUHAMMAD ^{saww} TAKEN BY ALLAH ^{azwj} FROM THE ENTIRE CREATION	35
CHAPTER 13 – REGARDING THE IMAMS ^{asws} , THEY ^{asws} ARE WITNESSES OF ALLAH ^{azwj} IN HIS ^{azwj} CREATION AS THEY ^{asws} HAVE WITH THEM ^{asws} THE PERMISSIBLE AND THE PROHIBITED	37
CHAPTER 14 - REGARDING THE MESSENGER OF ALLAH ^{saww} , HE ^{saww} KNEW WHAT HE ^{saww} SAW FROM BEFORE, AND THE PARTICLES, ETC.	39
CHAPTER 15 – REGARDING AMIR-UL-MOMINEEN ^{asws} , HE ^{asws} RECOGNISED WHAT HE ^{asws} SAW DURING THE COVENANT, ETC.	43
CHAPTER 16 – REGARDING THE IMAMS ^{asws} , THEY ^{asws} RECOGNISED WHAT THEY ^{asws} SAW DURING THE COVENANT ETC.	46
CHAPTER 17 – REGARDING THE IMAMS ^{asws} AND THE ANGELS ENTER THEIR PLACES AND CIRCUMAMBULATE THEM ^{asws} AND EXTEND TO THEM ^{asws} GREETINGS AND PEACE WHEN THEY BRING TO THEM ^{asws} THE NEWS	47
RARE FROM THE CHAPTER	53
CHAPTER 18 – REGARDING THE IMAMS ^{asws} AND THAT THE JINN COME TO THEM ^{asws} AND ASK THEM ^{asws} ABOUT THE MATTERS OF THEIR RELIGION AND THEY ^{asws} SEND THEM FOR THEIR ^{asws} NEEDS AND THEY ^{asws} RECOGNISE THEM	54
CHAPTER 19 – REGARDING THE IMAMS ^{asws} , THEY ^{asws} ARE THE TREASURERS FOR ALLAH ^{azwj} IN THE HEAVEN AND THE EARTH, OF HIS ^{azwj} KNOWLEDGE ...	64
CHAPTER 20 – REGARDING THE IMAMS ^{asws} , TO THEM ^{asws} WAS OFFERED THE KINGDOM OF THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH AS WAS OFFERED TO THE MESSENGER OF ALLAH ^{saww} , TO THE EXTENT THAT THEY ^{asws} LOOKED AT WHAT IS ABOVE THE THRONE.....	68
CHAPTER 21 – REGARDING THE IMAMS ^{asws} , TO THEM ^{asws} COME ALL THE KNOWLEDGE WHICH CAME OUT TO THE ANGELS AND THE PROPHETS ^{as} AND THE ORDERS FOR THE WORLDS	71
RARE FROM THE CHAPTER	76

**(1) باب في الإنمأة عليهم السلام انهم معدن العلم وشجرة النبوة ومفاتيح الحكمة وموضع الرسالة ومختلف الملائكة
صلوات الله عليهم**

CHAPTER 1 – REGARDING THE IMAMS^{asws}, THEY^{asws} ARE THE QUARRIES OF KNOWLEDGE AND THE TREE OF THE PROPHET-HOOD AND THE KEYS OF THE WISDOM AND THE RECEPTACLES OF THE MESSAGE AND WHERE THE ANGELS COME AND GO, PEACE BE UPON THEM

(1) قال حدثنا أبو القسم حمزة بن العباس قال حدثنا محمد بن يحيى العطار قال حدثنا محمد بن الحسن الصفار قال حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن عبد الله بن المغيرة عن عبد المؤمن بن القاسم الانصاري عن حميد بن ابي معاذ من اهل البصرة عن جرير عن الصحاح بن مراحم الخراصي قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله انا اهل البيت اهل بيت الرحمة وشجرة النبوة وموضع الرسالة ومعدن العلم.

1 – it has been narrated to us from Abu Al-Qasam Hamza Bin Al-Qasam Bin Al- Abbas who said that it has been narrated from Muhammad Bin Yahya Al- Ataar who said that it has been narrated from Muhammad Bin Al-Hassan Al-Saffar who said that it has been narrated from Ibrahim Bin Haashim, from Abdullah Bin Al-Mugheira, from Abdul Mo'min Bin Al-Qasim Al-Ansary, from Hameed Bin Abu Ma'az, from the people of Basra, from Jareer, from Al- Zahaak Bin Mazaahim Al-Khorasany who said: 'The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'I^{saww} am the Ahl Al-Bayt^{asws}, the People^{asws} of the House of Mercy, and the Tree of the Prophet-hood, and the Recipient of the Message and where the Angels interchange (come and go), and the Mine of knowledge.'

(2) حدثى العباس بن معرف قال حدثنا حماد بن عيسى عن ربى عن الجارود وهو أبو المنذر قال دخلت مع ابى على على بن الحسين بن على عليه السلام فقال على بن الحسين ما تتقى الناس منا نحن والله شجرة النبوة وبيت الرحمة وموضع الرسالة ومعدن العلم ومختلف الملائكة.

2 – Narrated to me Al-Abbas Bin Ma'rourf who said that it has been narrated from Hamaad Bin Isa, from Rabi'e, from Al-Jaroud, and he is Abu Al-Munzar, said, 'I entered along with Abu Ali to Ali Bin Al-Husayn Bin Ali^{asws}:

Ali Bin Al-Husayn^{asws} said: 'What grudges the people bear against us^{asws}. We^{asws} are, by Allah^{azwj}, the Tree of Prophet-hood, and the House of Mercy, and the Recipient of the Message, and the Mine of the knowledge and where the Angels come and go.'

(3) حدثنا يعقوب بن اسحق ابن ابراهيم الجريري ومحمد بن حسان قالا اخبرنا أبو عمران الارمني وهو موسى بن زنجويه عن عاذن بن اسماعيل عن حدثه عن خيثمة عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال نحن شجرة النبوة وبيت الرحمة ومفاتيح الحكمة ومعدن العلم وموضع الرسالة ومختلف الملائكة وموضع سر الله ونحن وديعة الله في عباده ونحن حرم الله الأكبر ونحن عهد الله فمن وفا بذمتنا فقد وفا بذمة الله، ومن وفا بعهتنا فقد وفا بعهده الله و من خفينا فقد خفر ذمة الله وعهده.

3 – Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Is'haq Ibn Ibrahim Al-Jareery and Muhammad Bin Hasaan from Abu Umraan Al-Armany, and he is Musa Bin Najwiya, from A'iz Bin Ismail, from Khasama who narrates: Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'We^{asws} are the Tree of Prophet-hood, and the House of Mercy, and the Keys to the Wisdom, and Mine of the knowledge, and Recipients of the Message, and where the Angels come and go, and the Recipients of the Secrets of Allah^{azwj}, and we^{asws} are the Depository of Allah^{azwj} in His^{azwj} worship, and we^{asws} are the great sanctuary of Allah^{azwj}, and we^{asws} are the Covenant of Allah^{azwj}. The one who is faithful regarding us^{asws}, Allah^{azwj} will be Faithful to him, and one who is faithful to his covenant to us^{asws}, he would have been faithful to his covenant with Allah^{azwj}, and one who has guarded us^{asws} would be guarded in the Custody of Allah^{azwj} and His^{azwj} Covenant.'

(4) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن الحكم بن مسكين قال حدثني بعض اصحاب الاعمش عن الاعمش رفع الحديث إلى أبي ذر (ره) قال لما اختلف الناس بعد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله قال أبو ذر اهل بيتك هم اهل بيتك النبوة وموضع الرسالة ومختلف الملائكة وبيت الرحمة ومعدن العلم.

4 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Hassan, from Al-Hakam Bin Maskeen from one of the companions of Al-Amsh, from Al-Amsh with an unbroken chain, the Hadeeth going up to Abu Dharr^{ar} who said when there were differences among the people after the Messenger of Allah^{saww}. Abu Dharr^{ar} said, ‘The Ahl Al-Bayt^{asws} of your Prophet^{saww}, they^{asws} are the People^{asws} of the Prophet-hood, and the Recipients of the Message, and where the Angels come and go, and the House of the Mercy, and the Mine of the knowledge.’

(5) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن عبد الرحمن بن أبي نجران عن سلمان بن عاصي عن عبد الأعلى بن تميم بن ذكره عن الصبي بن يسار قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام يا فضيل ما ينقم الناس منا فوا الله ألا لشجرة النبوة وموضع الرسالة ومختلف الملائكة وبيت الرحمة ومعدن العلم.

5 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Abdul Rahmaan Bin Abu Najran, from Salman Bin Ja'far, from Abdul A'la Bin Tameem, by his mention from Al-Fazeyl Bin Yasaar who has narrated: Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: ‘O Fazeyl! What grudges the people hold against us^{asws}, for, by Allah^{azwj}, I^{asws} am the Tree of Prophet-hood, and the Receptacle of the Message, and where the Angels come and go, and the House of the Mercy, and the Mine of the knowledge.’

(6) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن الحسن بن موسى الخشاب قال حدثنا اصحابنا عن خيثمة الجعفي قال قال لى أبو عبد الله عليه السلام يا خيثمة نحن شجرة النبوة وبيت الرحمة ومفاتيح الحكمة ومعدن العلم وموضع الرسالة ومختلف الملائكة وموضع سر الله ونحنا وديعة الله في عباده ونحن حرم الله الأكبر ونحن ذمة الله ونحن عهد الله فمن وفا بذمتنا فقد وفا بذمة الله ومن وفى بعهدنا فقد وفا بعهد الله ومن خفرها فقد خفر ذمة الله وعهده.

6 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Musa Al-Khashaab from his companions, from Khayshama Al-Ju'fy who said: ‘Abu Abdullah^{asws} said to me: ‘O Khashama! We^{asws} are the Tree of Prophet-hood, and the House of the Mercy, and Keys to the Wisdom, and Mine of the knowledge, and Recipients of the Message, and where the Angels come and go, and the Recipients of the Secrets of Allah^{azwj}, and we^{asws} are the Depositories for Allah^{azwj} in His^{azwj} worship, and we^{asws} are the Great Sanctuary of Allah^{azwj}, and we^{asws} are the Custodians for Allah^{azwj}, and we^{asws} are the Covenant of Allah^{azwj}. The one who is faithful regarding us^{asws}, Allah^{azwj} will be Faithful to him, and one who is faithful to his covenant to us, he would have been faithful to his covenant with Allah^{azwj}, and one who has guarded us^{asws} would be guarded in the Custody of Allah^{azwj} and His^{azwj} Covenant.’

(7) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن أبيه عن عبد الله بن المغيرة عن اسماعيل بن أبي زياد السكوني عن جعفر عليه السلام عن أبيه عن على عليه السلام قال أنا اهل بيت شجرة النبوة وموضع الرسالة ومختلف الملائكة وبيت الرحمة ومعدن العلم.

7 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from his father, from Abdullah Bin Al-Mugheira, from Ismail Bin Abu Ziyad Al-Sakuny, from Ja'far^{asws}, from his^{asws} father^{asws}, from Ali^{asws}, said; ‘I^{asws} the Ahl Al-Bayt^{asws}, and am the Tree of the Prophet-hood, and the Recipient of the Message, and where the Angels come and go, and the Lofty House, and Mine of the knowledge.’

(8) حدثنا محمد بن احمد بن اسماعيل العلوى قال حدثنا الحسن بن عمرو العمرى عن على بن جعفر عن اخوه موسى بن جعفر عليه السلام عن أبيه قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله أنا اهل بيت شجرة النبوة وموضع الرسالة ومختلف الملائكة وبيت الرحمة ومعدن العلم.

8 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Ismail Al-Alawy who said that it has been narrated from Al-Hassan Bin Amro Al-Amraky, from Ali Bin Ja'far who has narrated the following from his brother Musa Bin Ja'far^{asws}, from his^{asws} father^{asws}.

The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'I am the Ahl Al-Bayt^{asws} and the Tree of Prophet-hood, and the Recipient of the Message, and where the Angels interchange, and the House of Mercy, and Mine of the knowledge.'

(9) حديثنا احمد بن محمد عن اسماعيل بن عمران عن حماد عن ربعي عبد الله بن الجارود عن جده الجارود قال دخلت مع ابى على على بن الحسين بن على بن ابى طالب عليه السلام فقال ما ينقم الناس منا فنحن والله شجرة النبوة وبيت الرحمة وموضع الرسالة ومختلف الملائكة ومعدن العلم.

9 — Narrated to us Ahmad bin Muhammad, from Ismail Bin Amraan, from hamaad, from Rabai'e Abdullah Bin Al-Jaroud, from his grandfather Al-Jaroud who said, 'I entered along with Abu Ali (and heard the following):

Ali^{asws} Bin Al-Husayn^{asws} Bin Ali^{asws} Bin Abu Talib^{asws} said: 'What grudges the people hold against us^{asws}, for we^{asws} are, by Allah^{azwj}, the Tree of Prophet-hood, and the House of the Mercy, and Recipients of the Message, and where the Angels come and go, and Mine of the knowledge.'

(2) باب في الأئمة عليهم السلام وان مثّلهم مثل شجرة التي ذكر الله تعالى فيهم وفي علمهم

CHAPTER 2 – REGARDING THE IMAMS^{asws}, AND THEIR^{asws} EXAMPLE IS THE EXAMPLE OF THE TREE WHICH HAS BEEN MENTIONED BY ALLAH^{azwj} REGARDING THEM^{asws} AND REGARDING THEIR^{asws} KNOWLEDGE

(1) حديثنا الحسن بن موسى الخشاب عن عمرو بن عثمان عن أبي عذافر عن أبي حمزة الثمالي عن أبي جعفر عليه السلام قال سئلته عن قول الله تعالى شجرة طيبة اصلها ثابت وفرعها في السماء تؤتى اكلها كل حين باذن ربها فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله انا اصلها وعلى فرعها والأئمة اغصانها وعلمنا ثمرة وشيعتنا ورقة يا ابا حمزة هل ترى فيها فضلا قال قلت لا والله لا ارى فيها قال يا ابا حمزة والله ان المولود يولد من شيعتنا فتورق ورقة منها ويموت فتسقط ورقة منها.

1 – Narrated to us Al-Hassan Bin Musa Al-Khashaab, from Amro Bin Usman, from Muhammad Bin Azaafar, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who reported the following:

‘I asked Abu Ja’far^{asws} about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} the High [14:24] **Have you not considered how Allah sets forth a parable of a good word (being) like a good tree, whose root is firm and whose branches are in heaven, [14:25] Yielding its fruit in every season by the permission of its Lord?** He^{asws} said: ‘The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: ‘I^{saww} am its origin (root), and Ali^{asws} its trunk, and the Imams^{asws} are its branches, and our^{asws} knowledge is its fruit, and our^{asws} Shiites are its leaves. O Abu Hamza! Do you see in it virtues?’ I said, ‘No, by Allah^{azwj}, I cannot see in it.’ He^{asws} said: ‘O Abu Hamza, by Allah^{azwj}, when a baby is born to our^{asws} Shiites a leaf is added on to it and when he dies, a leaf falls from it.’

(2) حديثنا يعقوب بن يزيد عن الحسن بن محبوب عن الاحول عن سلام بن المستير قال سئلت ابا جعفر عليه السلام عن قول الله تعالى كشجرة طيبة اصلها ثابت وفرعها في السماء تؤتى اكلها كل حين باذن ربها قال الشجرة رسول الله نسبه ثابت فيبني هاشم وفرع الشجرة على وعنصر الشجرة فاطمة واغصانها الأئمة ورقة الشيعة وان الرجل منهم ليموت فتسقط منها ورقة وان المولود منهم ليولد فتورق ورقة قال قلت له جعلت فداك قوله تعالى تؤتى اكلها كل حين باذن ربها قال هو ما يخرج من الامام من الحلال والحرام في كل سنة إلى شيعته

2 – Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Yazeed, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Al-Ahowl, from Salaam Bin Al-Mustaneer who said:

‘I asked Abu Ja’far^{asws} about the Statement of Allah^{saww} **like a good tree, whose root is firm and whose branches are in heaven, [14:25] Yielding its fruit in every season by the permission of its Lord?** He^{asws} said: ‘The Messenger of Allah^{saww} established it firmly in the Clan of Haashim, and the trunk of the Tree is Ali^{asws}, and its component is Fatima^{asws}, and its branches are the Imams^{asws}, and its leaves are our^{asws} Shiites, and when a man from them dies, a leaf falls from it, and when there is a birth among them a leaf forms onto it.’ I said to him^{asws}, ‘May I be sacrificed for you^{asws}, His^{azwj} Statement [14:25] **Yielding its fruit in every season by the permission of its Lord?** He^{asws} said: ‘This is what comes out from the Imam^{asws} from the Permissible and the prohibited during every year to his^{asws} Shiites.’

(3) حديثنا احمد عن الحسن بن محبوب عن مؤمن الطاق عن سلام بن المستير قال سئلت ابا جعفر عليه السلام عن قول الله تعالى شجرة طيبة اصلها ثابت وفرعها في السماء تؤتى اكلها كل حين باذن ربها قال الشجرة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله نسبه ثابت فيبني هاشم وعنصر الشجرة فاطمة وفرع الشجرة على امير المؤمنين واغصان الشجرة وثمرة الأئمة وورق الشجرة الشيعة وان المولود ليولد فتورق ورقة وان الرجل من الشيعة ليموت فتسقط ورقة قال جعلت فداك تؤتى اكلها كل حين باذن ربها قال ما يفتقى الأئمة شيعتهم في كل حج وعمره من الحلال والحرام.

3 – Narrated to us Ahmad, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Mo’mín Al-Taaq, from Salaam Bin Al-Mustaneer who said:

'I asked Abu Ja'far^{asws} about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} the High **a good tree, whose root is firm and whose branches are in heaven, [14:25] Yielding its fruit in every season by the permission of its Lord?** Said: 'The Messenger of Allah^{saww} established it firmly in the Clan of Haashim and a component of the Tree is Fatima^{asws}, and the trunk of the Tree is Ali-Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}, and the branches of the Trees and its fruit are the Imams^{asws}, and the leaves of the Tree are the Shiites, and when a baby is born a leaf is formed onto it, and when a man from the Shiites dies, a leaf falls off it.' I said, '**[14:25] Yielding its fruit in every season by the permission of its Lord?** He^{asws} said: 'What the Imams^{asws} have stated to their^{asws} Shiites in all the Hajj and Umra from the Permissible and the Prohibited.'

(4) حديثنا احمد بن محمد عن على بن سيف عن عمر بن يزيد ببیاع السابری قال سئلته ابا عبد الله عليه السلام عن قول الله تعالى شجرة اصلها ثابت وفرعها في السماء فقال رسول الله صلی الله عليه وآلله وجلها وامير المؤمنین فرعها والائمة من ذريتها اغصانها وعلم الائمة ثمرة وشیعیهم المؤمنون ورقها هل ترى فيها فضلا يا ابا جعفر قال قلت لا والله فقال والله ان المؤمن يولد فيورق ورقة وان المؤمن ليموت فستقطع ورقته.

4 — Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Sayf, from his father Sayf, from Umar Bin Yazeed Baya'a Al-Sabiry who said:

'I asked Abu Abdullah^{asws} about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} the High **whose root is firm and whose branches are in heaven**', he^{asws} said that the Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'By Allah^{azwj}, I^{saww} am its root, and the Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} is its trunk, and the Imams^{asws} from his^{asws} Progeny are its branches, and the knowledge of the Imams^{asws} is its fruit, and their^{asws} Shiites, the believers are its leaves. Do you see in it virtues, O Abu Ja'far?' I said, 'No by Allah^{azwj}'. He^{saww} said: 'By Allah^{azwj}, when the believers give birth a leaf gets formed onto it, and when the believer dies, a leaf gets cut off from it.'

(نادر من الباب)

RARE FROM THE CHAPTER

(1) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن المفضل بن صالح عن محمد الحلبي عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام في قول الله عزوجل كلمة طيبة كشجرة طيبة اصلها ثابت وفرعها في السماء قال النبي والائمة هم الاصل الثابت والفرع الولاية لمن دخل فيها.

1 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Al-MufazzAl-Bin Saleh, from Muhammad Al-Halby who said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws}, regarding the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Mighty and Majestic **a good word (being) like a good tree, whose root is firm and whose branches are in heaven**, said: ‘The Prophet^{saww} and the Imams^{asws}, who^{asws} were originally planted, and its branches are their Wilayah, for that who enters it (The Wilayat).’

(2) حدثنا موسى بن جعفر قال وجدت بخط ابى رواية عن محمد بن عيسى الاشعري عن محمد بن سليمان дилиمى مولى عبد الله عن سليمان قال سئلت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام عن قول الله تعالى سدرة المنتهى و قوله اصلها ثابت وفرعها في السماء فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآلله جذرها وعلى ذروها وفاطمة فرعها والائمة اغصانها وشيعتهم اوراها قال قلت جعلت فداك فما معنى المنتهى قال إليها والله انتهى الدين من لم يكن من الشجرة فليس بمؤمن وليس لنا شيعة.

2 – Narrated to us Musa Bin Ja'far who said that he found in the writing of his father, reporting from Muhammad Bin Isa Al-Ashary, from Muhammad Bin Suleyman Al-Daylami the retainer of Abdullah, from Suleyman who said:

‘I asked Abu Abdullah^{asws} about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} the High [53:14] *At the farthest lote-tree and His^{azwj} Statement whose root is firm and whose branches are in heaven*,’ he^{asws} said: ‘The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: ‘By Allah^{azwj}, I^{saww} am its root, and Ali^{asws} is its height, and Fatima^{asws} is its trunk, and the Imams^{asws} are its branches, and their^{asws} Shiites are its leaves.’ I said, ‘May I be sacrificed for you^{asws}, what is the meaning of ‘Al-Muntaha’?’ He^{asws} said: ‘To it, by Allah^{azwj}, ended the Religion. One who is not from the Tree, is not a believer, and is not a Shiite to us^{asws}.’

(3) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن عمرو بن عثمان الخازاز عن عبد الرحمن بن حماد عن عمر بن يزيد قال سئلت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام عن قول الله تعالى اصلها ثابت وفرعها في السماء فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآلله جذرها وامير المؤمنين عليه السلام ذروها وفاطمة عليها السلام فرعها والائمة من ذريتها اغصانها وعلم الائمة ثمرها وشيعتهم ورقة فيها فهل ترى فهم فضلا فقلت لا فقال والله ان المؤمن ليموت فتسقط ورقة من تلك الشجرة وانه ليولد فتورق ورقة فيها فقلت قوله تؤتي أكلها كل حين باذن ربها فقل مايخرج إلى الناس من علم الامام في كل حين يسئل عنده.

3 – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Haashim, from Amro Bin Usman Al-Khazaaz, from Abdul Rahmaan Bin Hamaad, from Umar Bin Yazeed who said:

‘I asked Abu Abdullah^{asws} about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} the High **whose root is firm and whose branches are in heaven** He^{asws} said: ‘The Messenger of Allah^{saww} is its root, and the Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} is its height, and Fatima^{asws} is its trunk, and the Imams^{asws} from her^{asws} Progeny are its branches, and the knowledge of the Imams^{asws} is its fruit, and their^{asws} Shiites are its leaves. Do you not see in it virtues?’ I said, ‘No.’ He^{asws} said: ‘By Allah^{azwj}, when the believer dies, a leaf is cut off from that Tree, and when he gives birth a leaf is added onto it.’ I said, ‘His^{azwj} Statement [14:25] **Yielding its fruit in every season by the permission of its Lord?**’ He^{asws} said: ‘What comes out to the people from the knowledge of the Imam^{asws} during all the time, when he^{asws} is asked by them.’

(3) باب في الانمة انهم حجة الله وباب الله وولاة امر الله ووجه الله الذي يوتى منه وتجنب الله وعين الله وخزنة علمه
جل جلاله وعم نواله

CHAPTER 3 – REGARDING THE IMAMS^{asws}, THEY^{asws} ARE THE PROOF OF ALLAH^{azwj}, AND DOOR OF ALLAH^{azwj}, AND THE MASTERS OF THE COMMANDS OF ALLAH^{azwj}, AND THE FACE OF ALLAH^{azwj} WHICH HAVE COME FROM HIM^{azwj}, AND THE SIDE OF ALLAH^{azwj} AND THE EYE OF ALLAH^{azwj} AND THE TREASURY OF HIS^{azwj} KNOWLEDGE, MIGHTY AND MAJESTIC, AND THEY^{asws} ARE THE SPREADERS OF IT

(1) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن احمد بن نصر عن محمد بن حمران عن اسود بن سعيد قال كنت عند ابى جعفر عليه السلام فانشاء يقول ابتداء من غير ان يسئل نحن حجة الله ونحن باب الله ونحن لسان الله ونحن وجه الله ونحن عين الله في خلقه ونحن ولاة امر الله في عباده.

1 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Abu Nasr, from Muhammad Bin Hamraan, from Aswas Bin Saeed who said:

*'I was with Abu Ja'far^{asws} when he^{asws} said at the beginning to someone other than the one who had asked him^{asws}: 'We^{asws} are the Proof of Allah^{azwj}, and we^{asws} are the door of Allah^{azwj}, and we^{asws} are the Speech of Allah^{azwj}, and we^{asws} are the Face of Allah^{azwj}, and we^{asws} are the Eyes of Allah^{azwj} in His^{azwj} Creation, and we^{asws} are the Masters of the Command (*Wali Ul Amr*) of Allah^{azwj} on His^{azwj} servants.'*

(2) حدثنا احمد بن الحسين قال اخبرنا احمد بن بشر قال حدثنا حسان الجمال قال حدثنا هاشم بن ابى عمار قال سمعت امير المؤمنين عليه السلام يقول انا عين الله وانا يد الله وانا جنب الله وانا باب الله.

2 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ahmad Bin Bashr, from Hasaan Al-Jamaal, from Hashim Bin Abu Amaar who said:

'I heard Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} say: 'I^{asws} am the Eyes of Allah^{azwj}, and I^{asws} am the Hand of Allah^{azwj}, and I^{asws} am the Side of (so close to) Allah^{azwj}, and I^{asws} am the Door of Allah^{azwj}.'

(3) احمد بن موسى عن الحسن بن موسى الخشاب عن على بن حسان عن عبد الرحمن بن كثير قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول نحن ولاة امر الله وخزنة علم الله وعيبة وحى الله واهل دين الله وعلينا نزل كتاب الله وبنا عبد الله ولو لانا ما عرف الله و نحن ورثة نبى الله وعترته.

3 – Ahmad Bin Musa, from Al-Hassan Bin Musa Al-Khaaab, from Ali Bin Hasaan, from Abdul Rahmaan Bin Kaseer who said:

*'I heard Abu Abdullaah^{asws} say: 'We^{asws} are the Masters of the Command (*Wali Al-Amr*) of Allah^{azwj}, and the Treasury for the Knowledge of Allah^{azwj} and the Recipients of the Revelation of Allah^{azwj}, and the People of the Religion of Allah^{azwj}, and it is on us^{asws} that the Book of Allah^{azwj} Came down upon, and it is due to us^{asws} that Allah^{azwj} is worshipped, and had it not been for us^{asws} Allah^{azwj} would not have been recognised, and we^{asws} are the inheritors of the Prophet^{saww} of Allah^{azwj} and his^{saww} Family.'*

(4) حدثنا محمد بن عبد الجبار عن البرقى عن فضاله بن ابى يعفور قال قال لى ابى عبد الله عليه السلام يا ابن ابى يعفور ان الله تبارك وتعالى واحد متوحد بالوحدانية متفرد بامرها خلقا ففردهم لذلك الامر فنحن هم يابن ابى يعفور فنحن حجج الله في عباده وشهاده في خلقه واماناته وخزانه على علمه والداعون إلى سبيله و القائمون بذلك فمن اطاعنا فقد اطاع الله

4 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Abdul Jabbar, from Al-Barqy, from Fazaalat Bin Ayub, from Abdullah Bin Abu Ya'foor who said:

‘Abu Abdullah^{asws} said to me: ‘O Ibn Abu Yafour! Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High is One and is Alone in His^{azwj} Oneness, Unique by His^{azwj} Command. He^{azwj} Created whatever exists, personalised them to that Command, for we^{asws} are them, O Ibn Abu Yafour, as we^{asws} are the Proofs of Allah^{azwj} in His^{azwj} servants, and witnesses in His^{azwj} Creation, and His^{azwj} Trustees, and His^{azwj} Treasury of His^{azwj} Knowledge, and the Callers to His^{azwj} Way, and the establishers (His^{azwj} Commands). The ones who obey us^{asws} have obeyed Allah^{azwj} .

(5) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن فضالة بن ابوب عن القسم بن يزيد عن مالك الجهنى قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول انا شجرة من جنب الله فمن وصلنا وصله الله قال ثم تلى هذه الاية ان تقول نفس يا حسرتي على ما فرطت في جنب الله وان كنت لمن الساخرين.

5 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Ssaeed, from Fazaalat Bin Ayub, from Al-Qasam Bin Yazeed, from Maalik Al-Jahny who said:

‘I heard Abu Abdullah^{asws} say: ‘^{asws} am the Tree that originates from Allah^{azwj}, whosoever comes to us^{asws} would have come to Allah^{azwj} .’ He said, then he^{asws} recited this Verse **[39:56] Lest a soul should say: O woe to me! for what I fell short of my duty to Allah, and most surely I was of those who laughed to scorn**

(6) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن محمد بن اسعييل عن حمزة بن بزيع عن على السائى سئلت ابا الحسن الرضا عليه السلام ابا الحسن الماضي عن قول الله عزوجل ان تقول نفس يا حسرتي على ما فرطت في جنب الله وان كنت لمن الساخرين قال جنب الله هو امير المؤمنين وكذلك من كان من بعده من الاوصياء بالمكان المرفوع إلى ان ينتهي الأمر إلى آخرهم والله اعلم بمن هو كائن بعده.

6 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Hamza Bin Yazi'e, from Ali Al-Saa'i who said, ‘I asked Abu Al-Hassan Al-Ridha^{asws} regarding the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Mighty and Majestic **[39:56] Lest a soul should say: O woe to me! for what I fell short of my duty to Allah, and most surely I was of those who laughed to scorn** said: ‘The Side (Janb) of Allah^{azwj} is Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}, and like that from the one^{asws} who was after him^{asws} from the Trustees^{asws} by the high status, up to the completion of the Command to the last of them^{asws}, and Allah^{azwj} Knows the one^{asws} who comes after it.’

(7) حدثنا عباد بن سليمان عن ابيه قال قال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام ان الله تبارك و تعالى انتجبنا لنفسه فجعلنا صورته من خلقه وامناوه على وحيه و خزانة في ارضه وموضع سره وعيته علمه ثم اعطانا الشفاعة فنحن اذنه السامعة وعينه الناظرة ولسانه الناطق بادنه وامناوه على ما نزل من عذر وذر وحجة.

7 – Narrated to us Abaad Bin Suleyman, from his father who said that Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: ‘Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High Appointed us^{asws} for Himself. He^{azwj} Made us to be the elites from His^{azwj} Creation, and the Trustees on His^{azwj} Revelation, and the Treasury in His^{azwj} Earth, and Confidants of His^{azwj} Secrets, and Recipients of His^{azwj} Knowledge, then Gave to us^{asws} the intercession for we^{asws} are His^{azwj} ears for listening, and eyes for seeing, and tongues for speaking by His^{azwj} Permission, and the Trustees on what has Come down from Reasons, and Warnings and Proofs (Arguments).’

(8) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن على بن الحكم عن ابى الربيع محمد المسلى عن عبد الله بن سليمان قال قلت لا بى عبد الله عليه السلام قول الله عزوجل ان تقول نفس يا حسرتي على ما فرطت في جنب الله قال على عليه السلام جنب الله.

8 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Al-Hakm, from Abu Al-Rabi'e Muhammad Al-Masly, from Abdullah Bin Suleyman who said, ‘I said to Abu Abdullah^{asws} the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Mighty and Majestic **[39:56] Lest a soul should say: O woe to me! for what I fell short of my duty to Allah**, said: ‘Ali^{asws} is the Side (Janb) Allah^{azwj} ,

(9) حدثنا ابراهيم بن اسحق عن عبد الله بن حماد عن ابى خالد القماط عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام قال قلت له يابن رسول الله صلی الله عليه وآلہ ما منزلتكم من ربكم قال حجته على خلقه وبابه الذى يؤتى منه وامناؤه على سره وترجمة وحیہ.

9 – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Is'haq, from Abdullah Bin Hamaad, from Abu Khalid Al-Qamaat, from Abu Abdullah^{asws}, said when I said to him^{asws}, 'O son of the Messenger of Allah^{saww}, what is your^{asws} status from your^{asws} Lord^{azwj}?' He^{asws} said: 'Proof (Argument) on His^{azwj} Creation, and His^{azwj} Door which has come from Him^{azwj}, and the Confidants of His^{azwj} Secrets, and the interpreters of His^{azwj} Revelation.'

(10) حدثنا عبد الله ابن عامر عن العباس بن معروف عن عبد الرحمن بن ابى عبد الله البصري عن ابى المعزا عن ابى بصير عن خيثمه عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول نحن جنب الله ونحن صفوته ونحن خيرته ونحن مستودع مواريث الانبياء ونحن امناؤ الله ونحن حجة الله ونحن اركان الایمان ونحن دعائم الاسلام ونحن من رحمة الله على خلقه ونحن الذين بنا بفتح الله وبنا يختم ونحن ائمة الهدى ونحن مصايبح الدجى ونحن منار الهدى ونحن السابقوں ونحن الاخرون ونحن العلم المرفوع للخلق من تمسك بنا لحق ومن تخلف عنا غرق ونحن قادة الغر المجلين ونحن خيرة الله ونحن الطريق وصراط الله المستقيم إلى الله ونحن من نعمة الله على خلقه ونحن المنهاج ونحن معدن النبوة ونحن موضع الرسالة ونحن الذين علينا مختلف الملائكة ونحن السراج لمن استضاء بنا ونحن السبيل لمن اقىدى بنا ونحن الهداة إلى الجنة ونحن عز الاسلام ونحن الجسور القنطر من مضى عليها سبق و من تخلف عنها محق ونحن السنام الاعظم ونحن الذين بنا نزل الرحمة وبنا تسقون الغيث ونحن الذين بنا يصرف عنكم العذاب فمن عرفنا ونصرنا وعرف حقنا و اخذ بامرنا فهو منا والينا.

10 – Narrated to us Abdullaah Ibn Aamir, from Al-Abbas Bin Ma'rouf, from Abdul Rahmaan Bin Abu Abdullaah Al-Basry, from Abu Al-Ma'za, from Abu Baseer, from Khaysham, from Abu Ja'far^{asws}, said that he heard him^{asws} say: 'We^{asws} are the Side (Janb) of Allah^{azwj}, we^{asws} are His^{azwj} Elites, and we^{asws} are His^{azwj} best, and we^{asws} are the repository of the legacies of the Prophets^{sa}, and we^{asws} are the confidant of Allah^{azwj}, and we^{asws} are the Proof of Allah^{azwj}, and we^{asws} are the components of the faith, and we^{asws} are His^{azwj} callers to the Islam, and we^{asws} are from the Mercy of Allah^{azwj} on His^{azwj} Creation, and we^{asws} are the ones by whom Allah^{azwj} is Manifested, and by us^{asws} He^{azwj} is Sealed, and we^{asws} are the Imams^{asws} of the guidance, and we^{asws} are lights in the darkness, and we^{asws} are the minarets of the guidance, and we^{asws} are the foremost, and we^{asws} are the later ones, and we^{asws} are the banners for the creation, one who adheres to us^{asws} is on the right and one opposes^{asws} will drown, and we^{asws} are the leaders of the resplendent, and we^{asws} are the best of Allah^{azwj}, and we^{asws} are the road and the path of Allah^{azwj} which is straight to Allah^{azwj}, and we^{asws} are from the Bounties of Allah^{azwj} on His^{azwj} Creation, and we^{asws} are the Platform, and we^{asws} are the Mine of the Prophet-hood, and we^{asws} are the subject matter of the Message, and we^{asws} are the ones to whom the Angels come and go (interchange), and we^{asws} are the Lamps due to whom is enlightenment, we^{asws} are the way to be followed by, and we^{asws} are the guides to the Paradise, and we^{asws} are the honour of Islam, and we^{asws} are the bridges, the arches, the one who crosses them will proceed and one who opposes them will be eradicated, and we^{asws} are the greatest hump, and we^{asws} are the ones by whom Mercy Comes down, and by us^{asws} do the waters quench (thirst), and we^{asws} are the ones by whom the Punishment is dismissed. The one who recognises us^{asws} and our^{asws} rights, and takes to our^{asws} commands, he is from us^{asws} and to us^{asws}.

(11) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن ابيه عن محمد عن ابن اذينة عن بريد العجلی قال سئلت ابا جعفر عليه السلام عن قول الله تبارك وتعالی وکذلك جعلناکم امة وسطا لتکونوا شهداء على الناس ويکون الرسول عليکم شهیدا قال نحن امة الوسط ونحن شهداء الله على خلقه وحجته في ارضه.

11 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from his father, from Muhammad, from Ibn Azina, from Bureyd Al-Ajaly who said, 'I asked Abu Ja'far^{asws} about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High [2:143] ***And thus We have made you a medium (just) nation that you may be the bearers of witness to the people and (that) the Messenger may be a bearer of witness to you*** said: 'We^{asws} are the medium nation, and we^{asws} are the witnesses of Allah^{azwj} on His^{azwj} Creation in His^{azwj} Earth.'

(12) حدثنا احمد بن محمد بن اسماعيل عن حمزة بن بزيع عن على بن سعيد عن ابى الحسن موسى عليه السلام في قول الله تعالى يا حسرتي على ما فرطت في جنب الله قال جنب الله امير المؤمنين وكذلك من كان من بعده الاوصياء بالمكان الرفيع إلى ان ينتهي الامر إلى آخرهم.

12 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Hamza Bin Yazi'e, from Ali Bin Suweyd, from Abu Al-Hassan Musa^{asws}, regarding the Statement of Allah^{azwj} the High [39:56] ***Lest a soul should say: O woe to me! for what I fell short of my duty to Allah,*** said: 'The Side (Janb) of Allah^{azwj} is Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} and similarly the ones after him^{asws} from the Trustees^{asws} of the high status to the completion of the Command to the last of them^{asws} .

(13) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن محمد بن اسماعيل النيسابوري عن احمد بن الحسن الكوفي عن اسماعيل بن نصر وعلى بن عبد الله الهاشمي عن عبد المزاحم بن كثير عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام قال كان امير المؤمنين عليه السلام يقول انا علم الله وانا قلب الله الوعاعي ولسان الله الناطق وعين الله الناظر وانا جنب الله وانا يد الله.

13 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Muhammad Bin Ismail Al-Neyshapury, from Ahmad Bin Al-Hassan Al-kufy, from Ismail Bin Nasr and Ali Bin Abdullah Al-Hashimy, from Abdul Mazaahim Bin Kaseer, from Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: 'The Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} used to say: 'I^{asws} am the Knowledge of Allah^{azwj}, and I^{asws} am the conscious Heart of Allah (s.w.t), and the speaking Tongue of Allah^{azwj}, and the seeing Eye of Allah^{azwj}, and I^{asws} am the Side of Allah^{azwj} and I^{asws} am the Hand of Allah^{azwj} ,

(14) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن البرقي عن سعيد عن يحيى بن الحببي عن عبد الله بن مسكن مالك الجنه قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول انا شجرة من جنة الله او جنة فمن وصلنا وصله الله.

14 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Barqy, from Al-Nazar Bin Suweyd, from Yahya Bin Al-Halby, from Abdullah Bin Muskaan Maalik Al-Jahny who said, 'I heard Abu Abdullah^{asws} say: 'I^{asws} am the Tree that originates from (Janb) of Allah^{azwj}. The one who comes to us^{asws} has come to Allah^{azwj} ,

(15) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن عبد الله بن جبلة عن على بن ابي حمزة عن ابى بصير قال قلت لابي عبد الله عليه السلام الا تحذثني فيكم بحديث قال نحن ولادة امر الله وورثة وحى الله وعترة نبى الله.

15 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Abdullah Bin Jabala, from Ali Bin Abu Hamza, from Abu Baseer who said: 'I said to Abu Abdullah^{asws}, 'Only tell me your^{asws} Hadeeth.' He^{asws} said: 'We^{asws} are the Masters of the Command (Wali Al-Amr) of Allah^{azwj} and the inheritors of the Revelation of Allah^{azwj} and the Family of the Prophet^{saww} of Allah^{azwj} ,

(16) حدثنا عبد الله بن جعفر عن محمد بن على عن الحسين بن سعيد عن على بن الصلت عن الحكم واسماعيل عن بريد قال سمعت ابا جعفر عليه السلام يقول بنا عبد الله وينا عرف الله وينا وعد الله ومحمد صلى الله عليه وآله حجاب الله.

16 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Ja'far, from Muhammad Bin Ali, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Ali Bin Al-Salt, from Al-Hakam and Ismail, from Bureyd who said: 'I heard Abu Ja'far^{asws} say: 'It is by us^{asws} that Allah^{azwj} is worshipped, and by us^{asws} that Allah^{azwj} is recognised, and by us^{asws} is the Promise of Allah^{azwj} and Muhammad^{saww} is the Veil of Allah^{azwj} .

(4) باب في الانمة من آل محمد عليهم السلام انهم وجه الله الذي ذكره في الكتاب

CHAPTER 4 – REGARDING THE IMAMS^{asws} FROM THE PROGENY OF MUHAMMAD^{saww}, THEY^{asws} ARE THE FACE OF ALLAH^{azwj} WHICH HAS BEEN MENTIONED IN THE BOOK

(1) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن فضالة بن ابي حمزة عن سيف بن عميرة عن ابى بصير عن الحرث بن المغيرة قال كنا عند ابى عبد الله عليه السلام فسألته رجل عن قول الله تعالى كل شئ هالك الا وجهه فقال ما يقولون قلت يقولون هلك كل شئ الا وجهه فقال سبحان الله لقد قالوا عظيمما عنى كل شئ هالك الا وجهه الذي يؤتى منه ونحن وجهه الذي يؤتى منه.

1 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Fazaalat Bin Ayub, from Ali Bin Abu Hamza, from Sayf Bin Umayr, from Abu Baseer, from Al-Hars Bin Al-Mugheira who said: 'I was with Abu Abdullaah^{asws}, a man asked him^{asws} about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} the High [28:88] ***Everything will perish except His own Face*** He^{asws} said: 'What do they say?' I said, 'They say that everything except for His^{azwj} Face.' He^{asws} said: 'Glory be to Allah^{azwj}! They have said a great thing, but everything will perish except for his^{azwj} Face which has come from Him^{azwj}, and we^{asws} are His^{azwj} Face which has come from Him^{azwj}.'

(2) حدثنا الحجال عن صالح بن سندى عن الحسين بن محبوب عن الا Howell عن سلام بن المستير قال سألت ابا جعفر عليه السلام عن قول الله تعالى كل شئ هالك الا وجهه قال نحن والله وجهه الذي قال ولن يهلك يوم القيمة من اتى الله بما امر به من طاعتنا وموالتنا ذاك الوجه الذي كل شئ هالك الا وجهه ليس منا ميت يوم الموت الا خلفه عقبه منه إلى يوم القيمة.

2 – Narrated to us Al-Hajaal, from Saleh Bin Sand, from Al-Husayn Bin Mahboub, from Al-Howl, from Salaam Bin Al-Mustaneer who said: 'I asked Abu Ja'far^{asws} about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} the High [28:88] ***Everything will perish except His own Face*** said: 'We^{asws}, by Allah^{azwj}, are His^{azwj} Face which He^{azwj} has Said, and that will not be destroyed on the Day of Judgment, the one who obeys Allah^{azwj} what one has been Ordered to, that is the obedience to us^{asws} and to be in our^{asws} Mastership (Wilayah), that is (we^{asws} are) the Face referred to in [28:88] ***Everything will perish except His own Face*** none of us^{asws} dies a death except there is one^{asws} after him^{asws} until the day of Judgment.'

(3) حدثنا يعقوب بن يزيد عن ابن ابى عمير عن منصور عن جليس له عن ابى حمزة قال قلت لابى حمزة عجفر عليه السلام جعلنى الله فداك اخبرنى عن قول الله تبارك وتعالى كل شئ هالك الا وجهه قال يا فلان فهلك كل شئ ويبقى الوجه الله اعظم من ان يوصف ولكن معناها كل شئ هالك الا دينه نحن الوجه الذي يؤتى الله منه لم نزل في عباد الله مدام الله فيهم روية قلت وما الروية جعلنى الله فداك قال حاجة فإذا لم يكن له فيهم حاجة رفينا إليه فيصنع بنا ما احب.

3 – Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Yazeed, from Ibn Abu Umayr, from Mansour, from Abu Hamza who said: 'I said to Abu Ja'far^{asws}, 'May I be sacrificed for you^{asws}, inform me about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High [28:88] ***Everything will perish except His own Face***, said: 'O so and so, everything will be destroyed and there will remain the Face of Allah^{azwj}, it is beyond anyone's description, but its meaning is that everything will be destroyed except for His^{azwj} Religion. We^{asws} are the Face of Allah^{azwj} which has come from Him^{azwj}, Allah^{azwj} did not Send down among people but deliberately.' I said, 'And what is deliberately, may Allah^{azwj} Make me to be sacrificed for you^{asws}?' He^{asws} said: 'Need. If there is no need for them^{asws}, He^{azwj} will Raise them^{asws} to Himself^{azwj}. He^{azwj} has Made it compulsory that we^{asws} are loved.'

(4) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن علي بن حميد عن ابي سلام النحاس عن سورة بن كلبي قال سمعت ابا جعفر عليه السلام يقول نحن المثاني الذى اعطاه الله نبينا صلى الله عليه وآله ونحنه وجه الله في الأرض نقلب بين اظهركم عرفنا وجهنا من جهلنا فمن جهلنا فاما مه اليقين.

4 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Ali Bin Hadeed, from Ali Bin Abu Al-Mugheira, from Abu Salaam Al-Nahaas, from Sowrat Bin Kaleyb who said:

‘I heard Abu Ja’far^{asws} say: ‘We^{asws} are the Second (Masaani) which Allah^{azwj} Gave to our^{asws} Prophet^{saww}, and we^{asws} are the Face of Allah^{azwj} on the Earth, we^{asws} are the criterion among you, one who recognises us^{asws} has recognised us^{asws}, one who is ignorant of us^{asws} is ignorant of us. And who is ignorant of us^{asws}, his destruction is certain.’

(5) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن اسماعيل عن منصور عن ابي حمزة عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال قلت له جعلت فدك اخبرني عن قول الله تعالى كل شيء هالك الا وجهه قال يا فلان يهلك كل شيء ويبقى الوجه الله اعظم من ان يوصف ولكن معناها كل شيء هالك الا دينه ونحن الوجه الذي يؤتى الله منه.

5 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Mansour, who reports from Abu Hamza:

‘I said to Abu Ja’far^{asws}, ‘May I be sacrificed for you^{asws}, inform me about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} the High [28:88] **Everything will perish except His own Face.**’ He^{asws} said: ‘O so and so, everything will be destroyed and there will remain the Face of Allah^{azwj}, it is greater than what one can ever describe, but its meaning is that everything will be destroyed except for His^{azwj} Religion, and we^{asws} are the Face which has come from Allah^{azwj}’.

(6) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين عن بعض اصحابنا عن سيف بن عميرة عن ابن المغيرة قال كنا عند ابي عبد الله عليه السلام فسأله رجل عن قول الله تعالى كل شيء هالك الا وجهه قال ما يقولون فيه قلت يقولون يهلك كل شيء الا وجهه قال يهلك كل شيء الا وجهه الذي يؤتى منه ونحن وجه الله الذي يؤتى منه.

6 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn, from one of our companions, from Sayf Bin Umeyr, from Ibn Al-Mugheira who said:

‘I was with Abu Abdullaah^{asws}, a man asked him^{asws} about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} the High [28:88] **Everything will perish except His own Face.**’ He^{asws} said: ‘What do they say regarding it?’ I said, ‘They are saying that everything will be destroyed except for His^{azwj} Face.’ Imam^{asws} said: ‘Everything will be destroyed except for the Face which has come from Him^{azwj}, and we^{asws} are the Face of Allah^{azwj} which has emanated from Him^{azwj}’.

(5) باب في الانمة عليهم السلام وانهم المثاني التي اعطى النبي صلى الله عليه وآله

CHAPTER 5 – REGARDING THE IMAMS^{asws} AND THEY^{asws} ARE THE SECOND (MASAANI) WHICH HAS BEEN GIVEN TO THE PROPHET^{saww}

(1) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن موسى بن سعدان عن عبد الله بن القسم عن هارون بن خارجة قال قال لى أبو الحسن عليه السلام نحن المثاني التي اوتتها رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله ونحن وجه الله ننقلب بين اظهركم فمن عرفنا عرفا ومن لم يعرفنا فاما مame اليقين.

1 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Musa Bin Sa'daan, from Abdullaah Bin Al-Qasam, from Haroun Bin Jaarja who said:

‘Abu Al-Hassan^{asws} said to me: ‘We^{asws} are the Second (Al-Masaani) which has been Given to the Messenger of Allah^{saww}, and we^{asws} are the Face of Allah^{azwj}, we^{asws} are the criterion among you. Whoever recognises us^{asws}, recognises us^{asws}, and one who does not recognise us^{asws}, his destruction is certain.’

(2) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن ابي سلام عن بعض اصحابه عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال نحن المثاني التي اعطى الله نبينا صلى الله عليه وآله ونحن وجه الله ننقلب في الارض بين اظهركم.

2 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Abu Salaam, from one of his companions the following:

Abu Ja'far^{asws}, said: ‘We^{asws} are the Second (Al-Masaani) which has been Given to our^{asws} Prophet^{saww}, and we^{asws} are the Face of Allah^{azwj}. We^{asws} the criterion in the Earth among you.’

(6) باب ما خص الله به الائمة من آل محمد ص عليهم اجمعين وولاية الملائكة

CHAPTER 6 – WHAT ALLAH^{azwj} HAS SPECIALISED THE IMAMS^{asws} FROM THE PROGENY OF MUHAMMAD^{saww} BY, AND TO THEM^{asws} IS THE WILAYAH OF ALL THE ANGELS

(1) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن اسماعيل بن بزيع والحسين بن سعيد عن محمد بن الفضل عن ابى الصباح الكنائى عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول والله ان في السماء لسبعين (خ) صنفا من الملائكة لو اجتمع عليهم اهل الارض كلهم يحصون عدد كل صنف منهم ما احصوه وانهم ليدينون بولايتنا.

1 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Muhammad Bin Ismail bin Yazi'e and Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazl, from Abu Al-Sabaah Al-Kanany who has reported the following: He heard Abu Ja'far^{asws} say: 'By Allah^{azwj}, in the sky are seventy categories of Angels. If the all the inhabitants of the Earth were to gather to count the number of one of categories of them, they will not be able to count them, and they are all in our^{asws} Mastership (*Wilayah*).'

(2) وروى على بن اسماعيل عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابى الصباح عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام بمثل ذلك

2 – And it has been reported by Ali Bin Ismail, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazayl, from Abu Al-Sabaah, reported: Abu Ja'far^{asws} said the like of the above.

(3) حدثنا عبد الله محمد بن عيسى عن أخيه عن عبد الرحمن بن محمد عن عن ابى البلاد عن سدير الصيرفي عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان امركم هذا عرض على الملائكة فلم يقربه الا المقربون.

3 – Narrated to us Abdullaah Muhammad Bin Isa, from his brother, from Abdul Rahmaan Bin Muhammad, from Ibrahim Bin Abu Al-Balaad, from Sudeyr Al-Sayrafi who said: Abu Abdullaah^{asws} said: 'Our 'Amr' (commands) was presented to the Angels, none understood it except for the Proximity ones.'

(4) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن على بن فضال عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابى الصباح الكنائى عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال والله ان في السماء لسبعين صنفا من الملائكة لو اجتمع اهل الارض ان يعدوا عدد صنف منهم ما عدوهم وانهم ليدينون بولايتنا.

4 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Ali Bin Fazaal, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazayl, from Abu Asbaah Al-Kanany the following:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'In the sky there are seventy categories of Angels, if all the inhabitants of the Earth were to come together in order to count one of their categories, they would not be able to count them, and they are all in our^{asws} Wilayah.'

(5) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن ابراهيم بن سدير الصيرفي عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان امركم هذا عرض على الملائكة فلم يقربه الا المقربون وعرض على الانبياء فلم يقربه الا المرسلون وعرض على المؤمنين فلم يقربه الا الممتحنون.

5 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ibrahim Bin Abu Al-Balaad, from Sudeyr Al-Sayrafi the following:

Abu Abdullaah^{asws} said: 'Our^{asws} 'Amr' was presented to the Angels but none accepted it except for those of the Proximity, and it was presented to the Prophets^{as} but none accepted it excepts for the 'Mursil'¹ Prophets, and it was presented to the believers but none accept it excepted for the Tested-ones.'

¹ Prophets who brought Divine Books

(6) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن أبيه عن أبي حمزة الثمالي عن أبي جعفر عليه السلام قال قال لى يا ابا حمزة الا ترى انه اختار لامرنا من الملائكة المقربين ومن الانبياء المرسلين ومن المؤمنين الممتحنين.

6 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Muhammad Bin Haysham, from his father, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who has said the following:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} said to me: 'O Abu Hamza, Can you see that He^{azwj} has Chosen for our^{asws} commands, from the Angels the ones of Proximity, and from the Prophets^{saww} the Mursil, and from the believers, the Tested-ones.'

(7) حدثنا احمد بن موسى عن محمد بن المعرف بغازال مولى حرب بن زياد البجلي عن محمد ابى جعفر الحمامى الكوفى عن الازهر البطيخى عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الله عرض ولایة امير المؤمنين قبلها الملائكة واباها ملك يقال لها فطرس فكسر الله جناحه فما ولد الحسين بن على عليه السلام بعث الله جبريل في سبعين الف ملك إلى محمد صلى الله عليه وآلہ یہنہم بولادته فمر بطرس فقال له فطرس يا جبريل إلى این تذهب قال بعثتی الله إلى محمدا یہنہم بمولود ولد في هذه الليلة فقال له فطرس احملني معك وسل محمدما یدعو لی فقال له جبريل اركب جناحی فركب جناحه فاتی محمدا صلى الله عليه وآلہ فدخل عليه وھنئه فقال له یارسول الله صلى الله عليه وآلہ ان فطرس بینی وبینه اخوة وسئلني ان استلک ان تدعو الله له ان یرد عليه جناحه فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآلہ لفطرس انقل قل نعم فعرض عليه رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآلہ ولایة امير المؤمنین عليه السلام قبلها فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآلہ شائک بالمهد فتمسح به وتمرغ فيه قال فمضى فطرس فمشی إلى مهد الحسين بن على ورسول الله یدعو له قال قال رسول الله فنظرت إلى ریشه وانه لیطلع ویجری منه الدم ویطول حتی لحق بجناحه الآخر وعرج مع جبريل إلى السماء وصار إلى موضعه.

7 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Musa, from Muhammad Bin Al-Ma'rouf slave of Harb Bin Ziyad Al-Bajaly, from Muhammad Abu Hamza Al-Hamaamy Al-Kufy, from Al-Azhar Al-Bateykh, from Abu Abdullah^{asws}, said: 'Allah^{azwj} Presented the Mastership (Wilayah) of the Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} the Angels accepted it and one Angel called Fitras did not. Allah^{azwj} Broke his wing.

When the Nazool² of Al-Husayn Bin Ali^{asws} transpired, Allah^{azwj} Sent Jibraeel^{as} along with seventy thousand Angels to Muhammad^{saww} to congratulate him^{saww} for his^{asws} Nazool. They passed by Fitras. Fitras said to them, 'O Jibraeel^{as}, where are you going?' He said: 'Allah^{azwj} has Sent me to Muhammad^{saww} to congratulate him^{saww} for the Nazool of the son in this night.' Fitras said to him, 'Carry me with you so that I can ask Muhammad^{saww} to supplicate for me.' Jibraeel said: 'Mount on my wing.' He mounted on his wing.

They came to Muhammad^{saww} and entered therein and congratulated him^{saww}. He (Jibraeel) said to him^{saww}. 'O Messenger of Allah^{saww}, this Fitras is between me and you^{saww} a brother, and has asked me to ask you^{saww} to supplicate to Allah^{azwj} to restore his wing.' The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said to Fitras: 'Shall I^{saww} do it?' He said: 'Yes.' The Messenger of Allah^{saww} presented to him the Wilayah of the Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}. He accepted it.

The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'Your matter is for you to wipe by the cradle and roll in it.' Fitras went and walked to the cradle of Al-Husayn Bin Ali^{asws} and the Messenger of Allah^{saww} supplicated for him.' The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'I^{saww} looked at his feathers, and he looked down, and blood flowed from it until they elongated up to his other wing, and he ascended along with Jibraeel^{as} to the sky, and returned to his position.'

² Coming to this world

(8) حدثنا احمد بن عمر عن عمر بن عبد العزيز عن الخيرى عن يونس بن طيبان عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام قال سمعناه يقول ما جاورت ملائكة الله تبارك وتعالى في دنوها منه الا بالذى انتم عليه وان الملائكة ليصفون ما تصفون ويطلبون ما تطلبون وان من الملائكة ملائكة يقولون ان قولنا في آل محمد مثل الذى جعلتهم عليه.

8 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Amr, from Amr Bin Abdul Aziz, from Al-Khaybari, from Yunus Bin Zibyan, who has said the following:

He heard Abu Abdulla^{asws} say: ‘What concerned Angels of Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High regarding their Proximity, is that which led you all to Him^{azwj}, and the Angels, what they describe is not what you describe, and they seek is not what you seek, and there are from the Angels, some who say “Our words regarding the Progeny^{asws} of Muhammad^{saww} is the like of which has led them to Him^{azwj}’.

(9) حدثنا على بن محمد عن القسم بن سليمان بن داود عن حماد بن عيسى قال سئل رجل ابا عبد الله عليه السلام فقال الملائكة اكثراً او بنو آدم فقال والذى نفسي بيده لملائكة الله في السموات اكثراً من عدد التراب وما في السماء موضع قدم الا وفيه ملك يقنس له ويسبح ولا في الارض شجرة ولا مثيل غرزة الا وفيها ملك موكل بها يأتي كل يوم بعملها والله اعلم بها وما منهم واحد الا ويقترب إلى الله في كل يوم بولايتنا اهل البيت ويستغفر لمحبينا ويلعن اعدائنا ويسائل الله ان يرسل عليهم من العذاب ارسلا.

9 – Narrated to us Ali Bin Muhammad, from Al-Qasam Bin Muhammad, from Suleyman Bin Dawood, from Hamaad Bin Isa who said:

‘A man asked Abu Abdulla^{asws} by saying, ‘Are the Angels more numerous or the children of Adam^{asws}?’ He^{asws} said: ‘By the One^{azwj} in Whose Hand is my^{asws} soul, the Angels of Allah^{azwj} in the heavens are more in number than the dust and there is no foothold in the sky but there is an Angel extolling His^{azwj} Holiness and Glorifying Him^{azwj}, and there is no tree in the Earth or the like of a plant except in it is an Angel allocated to it, and comes to perform its work every day, and Allah^{azwj} Knows that there is not even one among them but he (angel) draws closer to Allah^{azwj} every day by our^{asws} Wilayah - the People^{asws} of the Household, and seeks forgiveness for those that love us^{asws}, and curses our^{asws} enemies, and asks Allah^{azwj} to Send upon them the Punishment.’

(نادر من الباب)

RARE FROM THE CHAPTER

(1) ابراهيم بن هاشم عن الحسين بن سيف عن ابي الصامت في قول الله عزوجل وسخر لكم ما في السموات وما في الارض جمیعا منه قال اجبرهم بطاعتهم.

1 – Ibrahim Bin Haashim, from Al-Husayn Bin Sayf, from his father, from Abu Al-Saamit regarding the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Mighty and Majestic **[45:13] And He has made subservient to you whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is in the Earth, all, from Himself** said, ‘Compelled them to be in their^{asws} obedience.’

(2) وروى بعض اصحابنا عن احمد بن محمد السعيري قال وقد سمعت انا من احمد بن محمد قال حدثني أبو محمد عبد بن ابى عبد الله الفارسى وغيره رفعوه إلى ابى عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الكروبيين قوم من شيعتنا من الخلق الاول جعلهم الله خلف العرش لو قسم نور واحد منهم على اهل الارض لکفاهم ثم قال ان موسى لما سئل ربه ما سأله امر واحدا من الكروبيين فتجلى للجبل فجعله دكا.

2 – And one of our companions has reported from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Al-Sayyari who said that he heard from Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Abu Muhammad Ubeyd Bin Abu Abdullah Al-Farsy and another one with an unbroken chain going up to Abu Abdullah^{asws}. Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: ‘From those of the Proximity, there is a group from our^{asws} Shiites from the first creation, Allah^{azwj} Made them to be behind the Throne. If the light from even one of them were to be divided on the inhabitants of the Earth, it would suffice for them’. Then said: ‘When Musa^{sa} asked his^{sa} Lord^{azwj} that he^{sa} asked for, He^{azwj} Commanded one from the Proximity ones who showed his reflection on the mountain, and made him^{as} to faint.’

(7) باب ما خص الله به الانتمة من آل محمد عليهم السلام من ولادة اولى العزم لهم في الميثاق وغيره

CHAPTER 7 – WHAT ALLAH^{azwj} HAS SPECIALISED THE IMAMS^{asws} OF THE PROGENY^{asws} OF MUHAMMAD^{saww} FROM THE WILAYAH AND HAVE DETERMINATION TO THEM^{asws} IN THE COVENANT AND OTHER

(1) حدثى أبو جعفر احمد بن محمد عن على بن الحكم عن مفضل بن صالح عن جابر عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام في قول الله عزوجل ولقد عهدنا إلى آدم من قبل فنسى ولم نجد له عزما قال عهد إليه في محمد والائمة من بعده فترك ولم يكن له عزم فيهم انهم هكذا وانما سمي اولوا العزم لانه عهد إليهم في محمد والوصياء من بعده والمهدى وسيرته فاجمع عزمه ان ذلك كذلك والاقرار به.

1 – Narrated to me Abu Ja'far Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from MufazzAl-Bin Saleh, from Jabir who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws}, regarding the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Mighty and Majestic, **[20:115]** *And certainly We gave a commandment to Adam before, but he forgot; and We did not find in him any determination*, has said: 'A Covenant was taken regarding Muhammad^{saww} and the Imams^{asws} from him^{as}. He^{as} (initially) showed no keenness regarding them^{asws}, but (later) he^{as} has been named as The Determined (*UI UI Azam*), because of the Covenant to him regarding Muhammad^{saww} and the Trustees^{asws} from after him^{saww} and the Mahdi^{asws}, and he^{sa} unanimously agreed that his^{as} intention was for that, and so he^{as} accepted it.'

(2) حدثى احمد بن محمد عن على بن الحكم عن داود العجلى عن زراره عن حمران عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال ان الله تبارك وتعالى حيث خلق الحق خلق ماء عذبا وماء مالحا اجاجا فامتزج الماء فأخذ طينا من اديم الارض فركه عركا شديدا فقال لاصحاب اليدين وهم فهم كالذر يذبون إلى الجنة بسلام وقال لاصحاب الشمال يذبون إلى النار ولا ابالى ثم قال السنت بربكم قالوا بلى شهدنا ان تقولوا يوم القيمة انا كنا عن هذا غافلين قال ثم اخذ الميثاق على النبئين فقال السنت بربكم ثم قال وان هذا محمد رسول الله وان هذا على امير المؤمنين قالوا بلى فثبتت لهم النبوة واخذ الميثاق على اولوا العزم الا انى ربكم ومحمد رسولى وعلى امير المؤمنين واوصياؤه من بعده ولاما امرى وخزان علمي وان المهدى انتصر به لدیني واظهر به دولتي وانتقم به من اعدائي واعبد به طوعا وكرها قالوا اقررنا وشهدنا يا رب ولم يجحد آدم ولم يقر فثبتت العزيمة لهولاء الخمسة في المهدى ولم يكن لآدم عزم على الاقرار به وهو قوله عزوجل ولقد عهدنا إلى آدم من قبل فنسى فلم نجد له عزما قال انما يعني فترك ثم امر نارا فاجت قفال لاصحاب الشمال ادخلوها فهابوها وقال لاصحاب اليدين ادخلوها فذخرواها فكانت عليهم بردا وسلاما فقال اصحاب الشمال يا رب اقنا ف قال قد افلنكم اذهبا فادخلوها فهابوها فثم ثبتت الطاعة والمعصية والولادة.

2 – Narrated to me Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Dawood Al-Ajaly, from Zarara, from Hamraan who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'When Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High Created what exists, (also in that) Created water which was sweet and water which was salty and bitter. He^{azwj} Mixed the two streams of water and Took the clay from the Earth. He^{azwj} then Mixed it with a severe mixing. He^{azwj} Said to the companions of the right hand, and they were in that like particles: "Walk to the Paradise in safety". And Said to the companions of the left hand: "Walk to the Fire and I^{azwj} don't Care". The Said: **"[7:172] Am I not your Lord? They said: Yes! we bear witness. Lest you should say on the day of resurrection: Surely we were heedless of this".**

He^{asws} said: 'Then the Covenant was taken from the Prophets^{as}. He^{azwj} Said: "Am I^{azwj} not your^{sa} Lord^{azwj}?" Then Said: "And this here is Muhammad^{saww} the Messenger of Allah^{saww}, and this here is Ali Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}". They^{as} said: 'Yes.' He^{azwj} Affirmed for them^{as} the Prophet-hood, and Took the Covenant on The Determined Ones (*UI UI Azam*): "I^{azwj} am your^{sa} Lord^{azwj}, and Muhammad^{saww} is My^{azwj} Messenger, and Ali^{asws} is Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} and the Trustees^{asws} after him^{asws} are the Masters of My^{azwj} Command (*Wali Al-Amr*), and the Reservoirs of My^{azwj}

Knowledge, and by the Mahdi^{asws} My^{azwj} religion will be victorious, and My^{azwj} government will be manifested, and revenge will be taken from My^{azwj} enemies, and I^{azwj} will be worshipped willingly or unwillingly". They^{as} said: 'We testify and accept, O Lord^{azwj}.'

Adam^{sa} neither reject it nor accept it or showed any determination for those five^{asws} regarding the Mahdi^{asws}, and there was no determination on accepting him^{asws}, and this is the Statement of the Mighty and Majestic [20:115] **And certainly We gave a commandment to Adam before, but he forgot; and We did not find in him any determination.**

He^{asws} said: 'It means that he^{as} forgot.' Then He^{azwj} Ordered the Fire to be inflamed. He^{azwj} Said to the companions of the left hand: "Enter it". They did not do it. And Said to the companions of the right hand: "Enter it". They entered it, and it was for them cool and safe. The companions of the left hand said, 'O Lord^{azwj}, reduce it for us.' He^{azwj} Said: "I^{azwj} have Reduced it for you, go, enter it!" They did not. Thus it was confirmed (then about), the obedience, and the disobedience, and the Wilayah.'

(3) ورواه ايضا عن على بن الحكم عن هشام بن سالم عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام مثله.

3 – And it has been reported as well from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Hashaam Bin Saalim, from a man, from Abu Abdullah^{asws}, similar to this.'

(4) حديث الحسن بن محمد عن معلى بن محمد عن جعفر بن محمد بن عبد الله عن محمد بن سليمان عن عبد الله بن سنان عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام في قوله ولقد عهتنا إلى آدم من قبل كلمات في محمد وعلى والحسن والحسين والائمة من ذريتهم فنسى هكذا والله انزلت على محمد صلى الله عليه وآله.

4 – Narrated to us Al-Hassan Bin Muhammad, from Moala Bin Muhammad, from Ja'far Bin Muhammad Bin Abdullah, from Muhammad Bin Isa Al-Qummi, from Muhammad Bin Suleyman, from Abdullah Bin Sinan who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} regarding His^{azwj} Statement [20:115] **And certainly We gave a commandment to Adam before** said: 'Words regarding Muhammad^{saww}, and Ali^{asws}, and Al-Hassan^{asws}, and Al-Husayn^{asws}, and the Imams^{asws} from his^{asws} Progeny **but he forgot** thus Allah^{azwj} Revealed upon Muhammad^{saww},

(5) حديث عبد الله بن عامر عن ابى عبد الله البرقى عن الحسين بن عثمان عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابى حمزة قال قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام ان عليا اية لمحمد صلى الله عليه وآله وان محمدما يدعوا إلى ولاية على عليه السلام.

5 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Abu Abdullah Al-Barqy, from Al-Husayn Bin Usman, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Abu Hamza who said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'Ali^{asws} is a Sign to Muhammad^{saww} and Prophet Muhammad^{saww} was Commanded to declare the mandatory Wilayah of Ali^{asws}.

(6) حديث احمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن موسى عن على بن حسان عن عبد الرحمن بن كثير عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام في قول الله تعالى واد أخذ ربك من بنى آدم من ظهورهم ذريتهم إلى آخر الآية قال اخرج الله من ظهر آدم ذريته إلى يوم القيمة فخرجوا كالذر فعرفهم نفسه ولو لا ذلك لم يعرف احد ربه ثم قال السنت بربكم قالوا بلى وان هذا محمد رسولى وعلى امير المؤمنين خليقتي وامي.

6 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Musa, from Ali Bin Hasaan, from Abdul Rahmaan Bin Kaseer who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} regarding the Statement of Allah^{azwj} the High [7:172] **And when your Lord brought forth from the children of Adam, from their backs, their descendants** up to the end of the Verse, said: 'Allah^{azwj} Made the Progeny of Adam^{as} to come out from his^{as} forehead that would be until the Day of Judgment. They came out like particles, and they knew Him^{azwj} themselves, and had it not been

for that, no one would have recognised his Lord^{azwj}. Then said: 'Am I^{azwj} not your Lord^{azwj}?' They said, 'Yes'. He^{azwj} Said: "And this here is Muhammad the Messenger of Allah^{saww}, and Ali^{asws} the Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}, My^{azwj} Caliph and My^{azwj} Trustworthy (Secretary)."

(7) حديثنا محمد بن الحسين عن النضر بن سويد عن خالد بن حماد و محمد بن الفضيل عن الثمالي عن أبي جعفر عليه السلام قال أوحى الله إلى نبيه فاستمسك بالذى أوحى إليك انك على صراط مستقيم قال انك على ولاية على وعلى هو الصراط

7 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husaayn, from Al-Nazar Bin Suweyd, from Khalid Bin Hamaad, and Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Al-Thumaly who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws}, about the Verse: '**[43:43] Therefore hold fast to that which has been revealed to you; surely you are on the right path**', has said: 'You^{saww} are on the Wilayah of Ali^{asws} and he^{asws} is the Path.'

(8) حديثنا عبد الله بن عامر عن أبي عبد الله البرقى عن الحسين بن عثمان عن محمد بن الفضيل عن أبي حمزة قال قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام ان عليا عليه السلام آية لمحمد و ان محمدا يدعو إلى ولاية على عليه السلام

8 – Narrated to us Andullah Bin Aamir, from Abu Abdullaah Al-Barqy, from Al-Husayn Bin Usman, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Abu Hamza who said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'Ali^{asws} is a Sign to Muhammad^{saww}, and Prophet Muhammad^{saww} was Commanded to declare the mandatory Wilayah of Ali^{asws}.

(9) حديثنا (ظ) احمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن موسى عن علي بن حسان عن عبد الرحمن بن كثير عن أبي عبد الله عليه السلام في قول الله عزوجل واد اخذ ربك من بنى آدم من ظهورهم ذريتهم و اشهادهم عليه افسهم السنت بربكم قال اخرج الله من ظهر آدم ذريته إلى يوم القيمة كالذر فعرفهم نفسه ولو لا ذلك لم يعرف احد ربه وقال السنت بربكم قالوا بلى وان هذا محمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله وعلى امير المؤمنين عليه السلام

9 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Musa, from Ali Bin Hasaan, from Abdul Rahmaan Bin Kaseer who has said:

Abu Abdullaah^{asws}, regarding the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Mighty and Majestic **[7:172]** *And when your Lord brought forth from the children of Adam, from their backs, their descendants, and made them bear witness against their own souls: Am I not your Lord?* Said: 'Allah^{azwj} Brought out from the back of Adam^{sa} his^{sa} progeny up to the Day of Judgment like particles. They knew Him^{azwj} themselves, and had it not been for that, no one would have recognised his Lord^{azwj}. And Said: "Am I^{azwj} not your Lord^{azwj}?" They said, 'Yes.' He^{azwj} Said: "And this here is Muhammad^{saww} the Messenger of Allah^{azwj}, and Ali^{asws} the Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} .

8) باب ما خص الله به الانمة من آل محمد ص من ولادة الانبياء لهم في الميثاق وغيره وما اعلموا من ذلك

CHAPTER 8 – ALLAH^{azwj} HAS COMMANDED THE PROPHETS^{as} TO RECOGNISE THE WILAYAH OF THE IMAMS^{asws} IN THE COVENANT AS WELL AS OTHERS

(1) حدثنا يعقوب بن يزيد عن الحسن بن محبوب عن محمد بن الفضيل عن أبي الحسن عليه السلام قال ولادة على مكتوب في جميع صحف الانبياء ولن يبعث الله نبيا الا بنبأة محمد وولادة وصيه على عليه السلام.

1 – Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Yazeed, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl who has said:

Abu Al-Hassan^{asws} said: ‘The Wilayah of Ali^{asws} is written in all the Parchments of the Prophets^{as}, and Allah^{azwj} has never Sent a Prophet^{as} until after his exception of the Prophet-hood of Muhammad^{saww} and the Wilayah of his^{azwj} Trustee Ali^{asws} .

(2) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن العباس عن عبد الله بن المغيرة عن أبي جعفر عليه السلام عن أبي هارون العبدى عن أبي سعيد الخدري قال رأيت رسول الله وسمعته يقول يا على ما بعث الله نبيا الا وقد دعاه إلى ولاتك طائعا أو كارها.

2 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Abbas, from Abdullah Bin Al-Mugheira, from Abu Ja'far, from Abu Haroun Al-Abd, from Abu Saeed Al-Khuzry who said:

‘I saw the Messenger of Allah^{saww} and heard him^{saww} say: ‘O Ali^{asws}, Allah^{azwj} did not Send a Prophet^{as} except that He^{azwj} Called him^{sa} to your^{asws} Wilayah, willingly or reluctantly.’

(3) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن ابن ابي عمير عن جميل والحسن بن راشد عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام في قول الله تبارك وتعالى الم نشرح لك صدرك قال فقل بولادة امير المؤمنين على عليه السلام.

3 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Jameel, and Al-Hassan Bin Rashid who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws}, regarding the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High [94:1] **Have We not expanded for you your breast**, said: ‘It is about the Wilayah of Amir-Ul-Momineen Ali^{asws} .

(4) حدثنا الحسن بن على بن النعمان عن يحيى بن ابي زكرياء بن عمرو الزيارات قال سمعت من ابي ومحمد بن سماعة يرويه عن فيض بن ابي شيبة عن محمد بن مسلم قال سمعت ابا جعفر عليه السلام يقول ان الله تبارك وتعالى اخذ ميثاق النبيين على ولادة على واحد عهد النبيين بولادة على عليه السلام.

4 – Narrated to us Al-Hassan Bin Ali Bin Al-No'mani, from ahya Bin Abu Zakariya Bin Amro Al-Ziyaat who said that he heard from his father and Muhammad bin Sama'at who had reported from Fayz Bin Abu Sheyba, from Muhammad Bin Muslim who said:

‘I heard Abdu Ja'far^{asws} say: ‘Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High Took the Covenant from the Prophets^{as} on the Wilayah of Ali^{asws} and Took the oath from the Prophets^{as} by the Wilayah of Ali^{asws} .

(5) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن بعض اصحابه عن حنان بن سدير عن سلمة بن الحناظ عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام في قول الله عزوجل نزل به الروح الامين على قلبك لتكون من المنذرين بلسان عربي مبين قال هي الولاية لامير المؤمنين

5 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from one of his companions, from Hanaan Bin Sudeyr, from Salmat Bin Al-Hanaat who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws}, regarding the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Mighty and Majestic [26:193] **The Faithful Spirit has descended with it, [26:194] Upon your heart that you may be of the warners [26:195]. In plain Arabic language**, said: ‘This is the Wilayah of Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} .

(6) حدثنا محمد بن احمد عن العباس بن معروف عن الحسن بن محبوب عن حنان بن سدير عن ابي محمد قال قلت لابي جعفر عليه السلام اخبرني عن الولاية انزل بها جبرئيل من عند رب العالمين يوم الغدير فقال نزل به الروح الامين على قلبك لتكون من المنذرين بلسان عربي مبين وانه لغى زير الاولين قال هي الولاية لامير المؤمنين.

6 - Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Ahmad, from Al-Abbas Bin Ma'rouf, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Hanaan Bin Sudeyr, from Saalim, from Abu Muhammad who said:

'I said to Abu Ja'far^{asws}, 'Inform me about the Wilayah that Jibreel^{as} came down with from the Lord^{azwj} of the Worlds on the Day of Ghadeer.' He^{asws} said: '**[26:193] The Faithful Spirit has descended with it, [26:194] Upon your heart that you may be of the warners [26:195] In plain Arabic language [26:196] And most surely the same is in the scriptures of the ancients**, said: 'This is the Wilayah of Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}'.

(7) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن على بن الحكم عن سيف بن عميره عن ابي بكر الحضرمي عن حذيفة بن ابي الغفار قال قال رسول الله صلی الله عليه وآلہ ما تكاملت النبوة لنبی فی الاظله حتی عرضت عليه ولایتی ولوالیة اهل بیتی ومتلوا له فاقروا بطاعتهم ولوایتهم.

7 - Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Al-hakam, from Sayf Bin Umeyr, from Abu Bakr Al-Khazramy, from Huzeifa Bin Aseyd Al-Ghafaar who said:

'The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'The Prophet-hood of the Prophet^{as} would neither complete, nor establish, until he was presented my^{saww} Wilayah and the Wilayah of the People^{asws} of my^{saww} Household. He^{as} accepted it by obedience to them^{asws} and to be in their^{asws} Wilayah.'

(8) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن صفوان بن يحيى واحمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن صفوان عن ابن مسكان عن حجر بن زايد عن حمران عن ابی جعفر عليه السلام في قول الله تعالى يا اهل الكتاب لستم على شئ حتى تقيموا التورية والأنجيل وما انزل اليکم من ربکم ولیزیدن كثيرا منهم ما انزل اليک من ربک طغیانا وکفرا قال هي ولاية امير المؤمنین عليه السلام.

8 - Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Safwaan, from Yahya and Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Safwaan, from Ibn Muskaan, from Hajar Bin Zayda, from Hamran who said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws}, regarding the Statement of Allah^{azwj} the High **[5:68] Say: O followers of the Book! you follow no good till you keep up the Taurat and the Injeel and that which is revealed to you from your Lord; and surely that which has been revealed to you from your Lord shall make many of them increase in inordinacy and unbelief**, said: 'This is the Wilayah of Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}'.

(9) حدثنا أبو الجوزا عن الحسين بن علوان عن سعد بن طريف قال قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام قال رسول الله صلی الله عليه وآلہ الا ان جبرئيل اتاني فقال يا محمد ربک يأمرک بحب على بن ابی طالب ويأمرک بولایته.

9 - Narrated to us Abu Al-Jaroud, from Al-Husayn Bin Ulwaan, from Sa'd Bin Tareyf who said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'But, Jibreel came to me^{saww} and said: 'O Muhammad^{saww}! Your^{saww} Lord^{azwj} has Ordered you^{saww} to love Ali^{asws} Ibn Abu Talib^{asws} and Tells you^{saww} that his^{asws} Wilayah is mandatory.'

(9) باب آخر في الولاية الائمة عليهم السلام

CHAPTER 9 – ANOTHER CHAPTER REGARDING THE WILAYAH OF THE IMAMS^{asws}

(1) حدثنا السندي بن محمد عن يونس بن يعقوب عن عبد الاعلى قال قال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام مانبئي نبى قط الا بمعرفة حقنا وبفضلنا عنمن سوانا.

1 – Narrated to us Al-Sanady Bin Muhammad, from Yunus Bin Yaqoub, from Abdul A'ala who said: Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: 'No Prophet^{as} has ever been a Prophet^{as} at all except by recognising our^{asws} rights, and by preferring us^{asws} over others.'

(2) حدثنا على بن اسماعيل عن محمد بن عمرو عن يونس بن يعقوب عن عبد الاعلى عن ابى بصير قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول ما من نبى نبئ ولامن رسول ارسل الا بولايتنا وبفضلنا عنمن سوانا.

2 – Narrated to us Ali Bin Ismail, from Muhammad Bin Amro, from Yunus Bin Yaqoub, from Abdul A'ala, from Abu Baseer who said:

'I heard Abu Abdullah^{asws} say: 'No Prophet^{as} has been a Prophet^{as}, and none from the Messengers Sent with a Message except by our^{asws} Wilayah and by preferring us^{asws} over those other than us^{asws}.'

(3) حدثنا عبد الله بن عامر عن ابن سنان عن يونس بن يعقوب عن عبد الاعلى مولى اس سام قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول ما تنبئ نبى قط الا بمعرفة حقنا وبفضلنا عنمن سوانا.

3 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Ibn Sinan, from Yunus Bin Yaqoub, from Abdul A'la the slave of the children of Saam, who said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} say: 'No Prophet^{as} was made a Prophet^{as} at all until recognising our^{asws} rights and by preferring us^{asws} over those other than us^{asws}.'

(4) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن يونس بن يعقوب عن عبد الاعلى قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول ما تنبئ نبى قط الا بمعرفة حقنا وبفضلنا على من سوانا.

4 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Yunus Bin Yaqoub, from Abdul A'ala who said: 'I heard Abu Abdullah^{asws} say: 'No Prophet^{saww} had ever achieved Prophethood at all except by recognising our^{asws} rights and by preferring us^{asws} over those other than us^{asws}.'

(5) حدثنا محمد بن عيسى عن محمد بن سليمان عن يونس بن يعقوب عن ابى بصير عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام انه قال مامن نبى نبئ ولامن رسول ارسل الا بولايتنا وبفضلنا على من سوانا.

5 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Isa, from Muhammad Bin Suleyman, from Yunus Bin Yaqoub, from Abu Baseer said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} having said: 'No Prophet^{as} has been a Prophet^{as}, and none from the Messengers Sent with a Message except by our^{asws} Wilayah and by preferring us^{asws} over those other than us^{asws}.'

(6) حدثنا يعقوب بن يزيد عن يحيى بن المبارك عن عبد الله بن جبلة عن حميد بن شعيب السبئي عن جابر قال قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام ولايتنا ولاية الله التي لم يبعث نبيا قط الا بها.

6 – Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Yazeed, from Yahya Bin Al-Mubarak, from Abdullah Bin Jabalat, from Hameed Bin Shuaib Al-Sabai'e, from Jabir who said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'Our^{asws} Wilayah is Wilayah of Allah^{azwj} without which no Prophet^{as} has ever been Sent, except by it.'

(7) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن وهيب بن حفص عن ابى بصير قال قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام ولايتنا ولاية الله التى لم يبعث الله نبیاً قط الا بها.

7 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Waheen Bin Hafs, from Abu Baseer who said: Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'Our^{asws} Wilayah is Wilayah of Allah^{azwj} without which no Prophet^{as} has ever been Sent by Allah^{azwj}, except by it.'

(8) حدثنا حمزة بن يعلى عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابى حمزة الثمالي عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام انه قال ولايتنا ولاية الله الذى لم يبعث نبیاً قط الا بها.

8 – Narrated to us hamza Bin Ya'la, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} has said: 'Our^{asws} Wilayah is Wilayah of Allah^{azwj} without which Allah^{azwj} did not Send a Prophet^{as} at all except by it.'

(9) حدثنا سلمة بن الخطاب عن على بن سيف ابن عميرة عن العباس بن عامر عن احمد بن رزق الغشانى عن محمد بن عبد الرحمن عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام انه قال ولايتنا ولاية الله الذى لم يبعث نبیاً قط الا بها.

9 – Narrated to us Salmat Bin Al-Khataab, from Ali Bin Sayf Ibn Umeyra, from Al-Abbas Bin Aamir, from Ahmad Bin Razaq Al-Ghashaany, from Muhammad Bin Abdul Rahmaan, who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} has said: 'Our^{asws} Wilayah is Wilayah of Allah^{azwj} without which no Prophet^{as} has been Sent at all except by it.'

(10) باب آخر في ولاية أمير المؤمنين صلوات الله عليه

CHAPTER 10 – ANOTHER CHAPTER REGARDING WILAYAH OF AMIR-UL-MOMINEEN^{asws}

(1) حدثنا العباس بن معروف عن سعدان بن مسلم عن صباح المزني عن الحرج بن حصيره عن حبة العرنى قال قال امير المؤمنين عليه السلام ان الله عرض ولايتى على اهل السموات وعلى اهل الارض اقر بها من انكر انكرها يونس فحبسه الله في بطن الحوت حتى اقر بها.

1 – Narrated to us Al-Abbas Bin Ma'rouf, from Sa'daan Bin Muslim, from Sabaah Al-Mazany, from Al-Hars Bin Haseera, from Habt Al-Arny who said:

'Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} said: 'Allah^{azwj} Presented my^{asws} Wilayah to the inhabitants of the heavens and the inhabitants of the Earth. It was accepted by the ones who accepted and denied by the ones who denied. Yunus^{as} denied it, Allah^{azwj} Imprisoned him^{sa} in the belly of the fish until he^{as} accepted it.'

(2) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن الحكم بن مسكين عن اسحق بن عمار عن جعفر بن محمد عليه السلام قال ان الله يقول انا عرضنا الامانة على السموات والارض والجبال فابين ان يحملنها واسفون منها وحملها الانسان انه كان ظلوما جهولا قال هي ولاية على بن ابي طالب عليه السلام.

2 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Al-Hakam Bin Miskeen, from Is'haq Bin Amaar, from a man who has said:

Ja'far Bin Muhammad^{asws} regarding, '**[33:72] We did indeed offer the Trust to the Heavens and the Earth and the Mountains; but they refused to undertake it, being afraid thereof: but man undertook it;- He was indeed unjust and foolish**', has said: 'This is Wilayah of Ali^{asws} Bin Abu Talib^{asws}.'

(3) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن مفضل بن صالح عن جابر عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام في قول الله تبارك وتعالى انا عرضنا الامانة على السموات والارض والجبال فابين ان يحملنها واسفون قال الولاية ابين ان يحملنها كفرا بها وعنادا وحملها الانسان الذى حملها أبو فلان.

3 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from MufazzAl-Bin Saaleh, from Jabir who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} regarding the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High '**[33:72] We did indeed offer the Trust to the Heavens and the Earth and the Mountains; but they refused to undertake it, being afraid thereof**', said: 'The Wilayah, they refused to bear it and how they can carry it in disbelief but the stubborn human beings held it (in disbelief) and the human who bore it is Abu So and so.'

(النواير من الابواب في الولاية)

RARITIES FROM THE CHAPTER

(1) احمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن على بن فضال عن المفضل بن صالح عن محمد الحلبى عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الله عرض ولايتنا على اهل الامصار فلم يقبلها الا اهل الكوفة.

1 – Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Ali Bin Fazaal, from Al-MufazzAl-Bin Saleh, from Muhammad Al-Halby who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} has said: 'Allah^{azwj} Presented our^{asws} Wilayah on the inhabitants of the regions, but they did not accept it except for the inhabitants of Kufa.'

(2) حدثنا العباس بن معروف عن حماد بن عيسى عن ربعى عن محمد بن مسلم عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام في قول الله تعالى ولو انهم اقاموا التورىة والأنجيل وما انزل إليهم من ربهم قال الولاية.

2 – Narrated to us Al-Abbas Bin Ma'roouf, from Hamaad Bin Isa, from Rabai'e, from Muhammad Bin Muslim who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} regarding the Statement of Allah^{azwj} the High, **[5:66] If they had observed the Torah and the Evangel and that which was revealed unto them from their Lord**, said: ' (It is) The Wilayah.'

(3) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن ابن ابى عمير وغيره عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابى حمزة الثمالي عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال قلت جعلت فداك ان الشيعة يسئلونك عن تفسير هذه الاية عم يتسائلون عن البناء العظيم قال فقال ذلك إلى ان شئت اخبرتهم وان شئت لم اخبرهم قال فقلت لكنى اخبرك بتفسيرها قال فقلت عم يتسائلون قال فقل هي في امير المؤمنين عليه السلام قال كان امير المؤمنين يقول ما لله آية اكبر منى ولا لله من نبا عظيم اعظم منى ولقد عرضت ولايتى على الامم الماضية فابت ان تقبلها قال قلت له قل هو بناء عظيم انت عنه معرضون قال هو والله امير المؤمنين عليه السلام.

3 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ibn Abu Umeyr and another one, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly, who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} said, 'I said, May I be sacrificed for you^{asws}, the Shiites are asking you^{asws} about the explanation of this Verse **[78:1] Of what do they ask one another? [78:2] Concerning the Great News**', he^{asws} said: 'That is if you like I^{asws} will inform them and if you like I^{asws} will not inform them, however, I^{asws} will tell you of its interpretation of what you have said **[78:1] Of what do they ask one another?** This is regarding Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}. Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} used to say: 'There is no greater Sign of Allah^{azwj} than I^{asws}, and no Magnificent News Came from Allah^{azwj} than I^{asws}, and my^{asws} Wilayah was presented to the bygone imams, they refused to accept it **[38:67] Say: It is a message of importance, [38:68] (And) you are turning aside from it**, He^{asws}, by Allah^{azwj}, is Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}.

(4) حدثنا يعقوب بن يزيد عن ابن سنان عن عتبة بياع القصب عن ابى بصير قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول ان ولايتنا عرضت على السموات والارض والجبال والامصار ما قبلها قبول اهل الكوفة.

4 – Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Yazeed, from Ibn Sinan, from Uteyba Bayaa' Al-Qasb, from Abu Baseer who said:

'I heard Abu Abdullah^{asws} say: 'Our^{asws} Wilayah was Presented to the heavens and the Earth, and the mountains, and the region, they did not accept it. It was accepted by the inhabitants of Kufa.'

(5) حدثنا عبد الله بن عامر عن ابى عبد الله البرقى عن الحسين بن عثمان عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابى حمزة قال سئلت ابا جعفر عليه السلام عن قول الله تبارك وتعالى ومن يكفر بالايمان فقد حبط عمله وهو في الآخرة من الخاسرين قال تفسيرها في بطن القرآن يعني من يكفر بولاية على وعلى هو الایمان قال سئلت ابا جعفر عليه السلام عن قول الله تعالى وكان الكافر على ربه ظهيرا قال تفسيرها على بطن القرآن يعني على هو ربه في الولاية والطاعة والرب هو

5 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Abu Abdullah Al-Barqy, from Al-Husayn Bin Usman, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Abu Hamza who said:

‘I asked Abu Ja’far^{asws} about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High, **[5:5] and whoever denies faith, his work indeed is of no account, and in the hereafter he shall be one of the losers**, said: ‘In its esoteric interpretation of the Quran it means one who denies the Wilayah of Ali^{asws}, and Ali^{asws} is the Faith.’

I asked Abu Ja’far^{asws} about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} the High **[25:55] and the unbeliever is a partisan against his Lord**, said: ‘In its esoteric interpretation of the Quran it means Ali^{asws}, he^{asws} is his Lord (Rabb) regarding the Wilayah and the obedience, and the Lord^{azwj}, He^{azwj} is the Creator Who^{azwj} cannot be described.’

And Abu Ja’far^{asws} said: ‘Ali^{asws} is a sign to Muhammad^{saww} and Muhammad^{saww} called to Wilayah of Ali^{asws}, but have not the words of the Messenger of Allah^{saww} reached you “For one whom I^{saww} am the Master of, Ali^{asws} is his Master. Our Allah^{azwj}! Befriend those that befriend him^{asws} and be Inimical to those who are inimical to him^{asws}”? Allah^{azwj} befriended those that befriended him^{asws} and was Inimical to those that were his^{asws} enemies.

And as for His^{azwj} Statement **[51:8] Most surely you are at variance with each other in what you say** for it is Ali^{asws}, meaning they differed about him^{asws} and there were differences in this community regarding his^{asws} Wilayah. The one who was steadfast on the Wilayah of Ali^{asws} will enter the Paradise, and one who opposed the Wilayah of Ali^{asws} will enter the Fire.

And as for His^{azwj} Statement **[51:9] He is turned away from it who would be turned away**. It means Ali^{asws}, one who turns away from his^{asws} Wilayah has turned away from the Paradise, for that is His^{azwj} Statement **[51:9] He is turned away from it who would be turned**.

And as for His^{azwj} Statement **[42:52] and most surely you show the way to the right path**. You^{saww} have ordered for the Wilayah of Ali^{asws} and have called towards it, and Ali^{asws} is the Straight Path.’

And as for His^{azwj} Statement **[43:43] Therefore hold fast to that which has been revealed to you; surely you are on the right path**. You^{saww} are on the Wilayah of Ali^{asws} and Ali^{asws} is the Straight Path.’

And as for His^{azwj} Statement **[6:44] Then, when they forgot that whereof they had been reminded**. It means when they left the Wilayah of Ali^{asws} of which they had been ordered.

We opened unto them the gates of all things, meaning with their possessions in the world, and extending it (Wilayah) to them. And as for His^{azwj} Statement **until when they rejoiced in what they were given We seized them suddenly; then lo! they were in utter despair**, Meaning the stand of Al-Qaim^{ajfi}.

(6) حدثنا محمد بن عيسى عن صفوان عن يعقوب بن شعيب قال وسألت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام عن قول الله تبارك تعالى وانى لغفار لمن تاب وامن وعمل صالح ثم اهندى قال ومن تاب من ظلم وامن من كفر وعمل صالح ثم اهندى الى ولاتنا وأومى ببده الى صدره.

6 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Isa, from Safwaan, from Yaqoub Bin Shuaib who said: 'I asked Abu Abdullaah^{asws}, about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High [20:82] **And most surely I am most Forgiving to him who repents and believes and does good, then continues to follow the right direction**, said: 'And one who repents and secures himself from disbelief, and performs good deeds, then continues to our^{asws} Wilayah.' He^{asws} indicated by placing his^{asws} arm on his^{asws} chest.'

(7) حدثنا احمد بن موسى عن الحسن بن موسى الخشاب عن على بن حسان عن عبد الرحمن بن كثير عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام في قوله عزوجل فطرة الله التي فطر الناس عليها قال فقال على التوحيد و محمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله وعلى امير المؤمنين عليه السلام

7 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Musa, from Al-Hassan Bin Musa Al-Khaaab, from Ali Bin Hasaan, from Abdul Rahmaan Bin Kaseer who has said:

Abu Abdullaah^{asws}, regarding the Statement of the Mighty and Majestic [30:30] **the nature made by Allah in which He has made men**, has said: 'It has been said about the Monotheism, and that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah^{saww}, and Ali^{asws} is the Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}.

(8) محمد بن الحسين عن النضر بن سعيد عن خالد بن حماد و محمد بن الفضيل عن ابى حمزة الثمالي عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال سئلت عن قول الله عزوجل ولا تجهر بصلاتك ولا تخافت بها وابتغ بين ذلك سبيلا قال تفسيرها ولا تجهر بولايتك على ولا بما اكرمت به حتى نأمرك بذلك ولا تخافت بها يعني ولا تكتمنها عليا عليه السلام واعلمه وما اكرمت به واما قوله وابتغ بين ذلك سبيلا فانه يعني اطلب الى وسلنى ان اذن لك ان تجهر بولايتك على وادع الناس اليها فاذن له يوم غدير خم.

8 – Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Al-Nazar Bin Suweyd, from Khalid Bin Hamaad and Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, form Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who has said:

I asked Abu Ja'far^{asws} about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Mighty and Majestic [17:110] **and do not utter your prayer with a very raised voice nor be silent with regard to it, and seek a way between these**, he^{asws} said: 'Its interpretation is, do not speak the Wilayah of Ali^{asws} or of its prestige until We^{azwj} Order you^{saww} to do so, **nor be silent with regard to it**, meaning do not hide it from Ali^{asws} and let him^{asws} know what he^{asws} has been Made prestigious with. And as for His^{azwj} Statement **and seek a way between these** meaning, he^{saww} sought to speak aloud of the Wilayah of Ali^{asws} and call to the people towards it, and was authorised to do so on the day of Ghadeer Khumm.'

(9) حدثنا عمران بن موسى عن موسى بن جعفر عن على بن اسياط عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابى حمزة الثمالي عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام قال سئلته عن قول الله عزوجل و ان هذا صراطي مستقيما فاتبعوه قال هو والله على الميزان والصراط.

9 – Narrated to us Umraan Bin Musa, from Musa Bin Ja'far, from Ali Bin Asbaat, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who has said:

'I asked Abu Abdullah^{asws}, about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Mighty and Majestic [6:153] **And (know) that this is My path, the right one therefore follow it**, has said: 'He^{asws}, by Allah^{azwj}, is Ali^{asws}, the Scale and the Path (Siraat).'

(10) على بن محمد بن سعيد عن حمدان بن سليمان عن عبد الله بن محمد اليماني عن منيع عن يونس عن صباح المزني عن أبي عبد الله عليه السلام قال عرج بالنبي صلى الله عليه وآلـه إلى السماء مائة وعشرين مرّة لا وقد أوصى الله النبي صلـى الله عليه وآلـه بولاية على والائمة من بعده أكثر مما أوصاه بالغرايض.

10 – Ali Bin Muhammad Bin Saeed, from Hamdan Bin Suleyman, from Abdullah Bin Muhammad Al-Yamaany, from Manba', from Yunus, from Sabaah Al-Mazany who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: 'The Prophet^{saww} ascended to the sky one hundred and twenty times. There was not a single time when Allah^{azwj} did not bequeath to the Prophet^{saww} the Wilayah of Ali^{asws} and the Imams^{asws} after him^{asws}, more than what He^{azwj} Bequeathed him^{saww} of the obligations.'

(11) باب ما اخذ الله ميثاق المؤمنين لائمة آل محمد صلوات الله عليهم اجمعين بالولاية وخلفهم من نوره واصبغهم من رحمته وينظرون بنور الله

CHAPTER 11 – ABOUT THE COVENANT TAKEN BY ALLAH^{azwj} FROM THE BELIEVERS TO THE IMAMS^{asws} OF THE PROGENY^{asws} OF MUHAMMAD^{saww} BY THE WILAYAH, AND CREATED THEM FROM HIS^{azwj} NOOR³ AND COLOURED THEM FROM HIS^{azwj} MERCY AND THEY^{asws} ARE VISUALISED BY THE NOOR OF ALLAH^{azwj}

(1) حدثنا محمد بن عيسى عن سليمان الجعفري قال كنت عند ابي الحسن عليه السلام قال يا سليمان اتق فراسة المؤمن فانه ينظر بنور الله فسكت حتى اصبت خلوة فقلت جعلت فداك سمعتاك تقول اتق فراسة المؤمن فانه ينظر بنور الله قال نعم يا سليمان ان الله خلق المؤمن من نوره واصبغهم في رحمته واخذ ميثاقهم لنا بالولاية والمؤمن اخو المؤمن لا بيه وامه ابوه النور وامه الرحمة وانما ينظر بذلك النور الذي خلق منه.

1 – It is Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Isa, from Suleyman Al-Ja'fary who said:

'I was with Abu Al-Hassan^{asws}, he^{asws} said: 'O Suleyman, piety is the insight of the believer, for he sees by the Noor of Allah^{azwj}. He^{asws} was silent until I was alone with him^{asws}. I said, 'May I be sacrificed for you^{asws}, I have heard you^{asws} say that piety is the insight of the believer for he sees by the Noor of Allah^{azwj}'.

Imam^{asws} said: 'Yes, O Suleyman, surely Allah^{azwj} Created the believers from a Noor, and Covered them by His^{azwj} Mercy, and Took from them the covenant of our^{asws} Wilayah. And a believer is the brother of the believer (as one would be) from the same father and mother. His father is the Noor and his mother is the Mercy, but rather he sees by that Noor which he has been created from.'

(2) حدثنا الحسن بن علي بن معاوية عن محمد بن سليمان عن ابيه عن عيسى بن اسلم عن معاوية بن عمار قال قلت لابي عبد الله عليه السلام جعلت فداك هذا الحديث الذي سمعته منك ما تفسيره قال وما هو قال ان المؤمن ينظر بنور الله فقال يا معاوية ان الله خلق المؤمنين من نوره واصبغهم في رحمته واخذ ميثاقهم لنا بالولاية على معرفته يوم عرفهم نفسه فالمؤمن اخو المؤمن من ابيه وامه ابوه النور وامه الرحمة وانما ينظر بذلك النور الذي خلق منه.

2 – Narrated to us Al-Hassan Bin Ali Bin Muawiya, from Muhammad Bin Suleyman, from his father, from Isa Bin Aslam, from Muawiya Bin Amaar who said:

'I said to Abu Abdullah^{asws}, 'May I be sacrificed for you^{asws}, this Hadeeth which I have heard from you^{asws}, what is its interpretation?' He^{asws} said: 'And what is it?' He said: 'The believer sees by the Noor of Allah^{azwj}'. He^{asws} said: 'O Muawiya, Allah^{azwj} Created the believer from the Noor and Covered him by His^{azwj} Mercy and Took from him the covenant of our^{asws} Wilayah on the same day when he recognised his existence, for the believer is the brother of the believer as from the same father and mother. His father is the Noor and his mother is the Mercy, but rather he sees by that Noor which he has been created from.'

(3) حدثنا الحسن بن علي عن ابراهيم عن محمد بن سليمان عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الله جعل لنا شيعة فجعلهم من نوره واصبغهم في رحمته واخذ ميثاقهم لنا بالولاية على معرفته يوم عرفهم نفسه فهو المتقبل من محسنهم المتتجاوز عن مسيئهم من لم يلق الله ما هو عليه لم يتقبل منه حسنة ولم يتتجاوز عنه سيئة.

³ The Divine Light

3 – Narrated to us Al-Hassan Bin Ali, from Ibrahim, from Muhammad Bin Suleyman, from his father has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: ‘Allah^{azwj} Made Shiites for us^{asws}, Made them from a Noor and Covered them by His^{azwj} Mercy, and Took from them the covenant of the Wilayah of Ali^{asws}, they recognised him^{asws} on the same day as they recognised their selves, for this reason their good deeds will be accepted and exceed from their sins. The one who was not Covered by the Mercy of Allah^{azwj}, his good deeds will not be accepted from him and his sins will exceed from his good deeds.

(12) باب ما اخذ الله مواثيق الخلق لانمه آن محمد عليهم السلام بالولاية لهم

CHAPTER 12 – ABOUT THE COVENANT OF THE WILAYAH OF THE IMAMS^{asws} OF THE PROGENY^{asws} OF MUHAMMAD^{saww} TAKEN BY ALLAH^{azwj} FROM THE ENTIRE CREATION

(1) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن محمد بن اسماعيل عن صالح بن عقبة عن عبد الله بن عقبة عن أبي جعفر عن عقبة عن أبي جعفر عليه السلام قال إن الله خلق الخلق فخلق من أحب ما أحب وكان أحب ما يخلفه من طينة الجنة وخلق من بعض ما يبغض وكان ما يبغض أن يخلفه من طينة النار ثم بعثهم في الظلال قال قلت أي شيء ظلهم تر إذا ظل في الشمس شيء وليس بشيء ثم بعث فيهم النبيين يدعونهم إلى الاقرار بالله وهو قوله ولئن سئلتهم من خلقهم ليقولن الله ثم دعاهم إلى الاقرار بالنبيين فاقر بعضهم وانكر بعضهم ثم دعاهم إلى لا يلتفت فاقر والله بها من أحب وانكرها من بعض وهو قوله فما كانوا ليؤمنوا بما كذبوا به من قبل ثم قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام كان التكذيب ثمة.

1 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Saleh Bin Uqaba, from Abdullah Bin Muhammad Al-Ju'fy, from Abu Ja'far, from Uqba who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} has said: 'Allah^{azwj} Created the creation. He^{azwj} Created from Love, the one who loved (us^{asws}) and Created him from the clay of the Paradise, and Created the one who hated from the Hate and Created him from the clay of the Fire, then Sent them in the darkness.'

I asked, 'What thing is this darkness?' He^{asws} said: 'Have you not seen something which is in the shade of the sun, and it is not by a thing? Then Sent among them the Prophets^{as} who called them to the acceptance of Allah^{azwj}, and this is His^{azwj} Statement **[43:87] And if thou ask them who created them, they will surely say: Allah. How then are they turned away?** Then called them to accept the Prophets^{as}. Some of them accepted and some of them denied.

Then called them to our^{asws} Wilayah. By Allah^{azwj}, this was accepted by the one (who was created out) of love and denied by the one (who was created out) of hate, and this is His^{azwj} Statement **[7:101] but they would not believe in what they rejected at first.** Then Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'There was the denial-before.'

(2) حدثنا أحمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن محبوب عن الحسين بن نعيم الصحاف قال سئلت أبا عبد الله عليه السلام عن قول الله تبارك وتعالى فمنكم كافر ومنكم مؤمن فقال عرف الله والله ايمانهم بولايتنَا وكفرهم بها يوم اخذ الله عليهم الميثاق في صلب آدم وهم ذر

2 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Al-Husayn Bin Naeem Al-Sahaaf who said:

'I asked Abu Abdullah^{asws} about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High **[64:2] and of you are some that are Unbelievers, and some that are Believers** said: 'By Allah^{azwj}, Allah^{azwj} Knew those who believed in our^{asws} Wilayah and those that denied it on the day Allah^{azwj} Took the covenant from them (when they were) in the loin of Adam^{asws}, and they were particles.'

(3) حدثنا الحسين بن محمد عن معلى بن محمد بن جمهور عن عبد الله بن عبد الرحمن عن الهيثم بن واقد عن أبي يوسف البزار عن أبي عبد الله عليه السلام قال تلا علينا أبو عبد الله عليه السلام هذه الآية وذكروا آلاء الله قال اتدرى ما آلاء الله قلت لا قال هي أعظم نعم الله على خلقه وهو ولايتنَا.

3 – Narrated to us Al-Husayn Bin Muhammad, from Moala Bin Muhammad and Muhammad Bin Jamhour, from Abdullah Bin Abdul Rahmaan, from Al-Haysham Bin Waqid, from Abu Yusuf Al-Bazaaz who has said:

‘Abu Abdullah^{asws} recited this Verse to us **[7:74] remember therefore Allah's benefits** and said: ‘Do you know what are Allah^{azwj}'s Benefits?’ I said, ‘No.’ He^{asws} said: ‘This is the Magnificent Bounty of Allah^{azwj} on His^{azwj} creation, and it is our^{asws} Wilayah.’

(13) باب في الانمة عليهم السلام انهم شهداء الله في خلقه بما عندهم من الحلال والحرام

CHAPTER 13 – REGARDING THE IMAMS^{asws}, THEY^{asws} ARE WITNESSES OF ALLAH^{azwj} IN HIS^{azwj} CREATION AS THEY^{asws} HAVE WITH THEM^{asws} THE PERMISSIBLE AND THE PROHIBITED

(1) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن ابراهيم بن عاصم عن الحلبى عن هارون بن خارجة عن ابى بصير عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام في قول الله تبارك وتعالى وكذلك جعلناكم امة وسطا لتكونوا شهداء على الناس قال نحن الشهداء على الناس بما عندهم من الحلال والحرام وما ضيعوا منه.

1 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Ibrahim Bin Muhammad Al-Thaqafy who said in the book of Bandaar Bin Aasim, from Al-Halby, from Haroun Bin Kharja, from Abu Baseer, from Abu Abdullah^{asws} regarding the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High [2:143] **And thus We have made you a medium (just) nation that you may be the bearers of witness to the people**, said: 'We^{asws} are the witnesses on the people for that is with them of the Permissible and the Prohibited and what they have wasted from it.'

(2) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن ابراهيم بن عاصم في كتاب بندار بن عاصم عن عمر بن حنظلة قال قلت لا بى عبد الله عليه السلام وكذلك جعلناكم امة وسطا لتكونوا شهداء على الناس قال هم الانمة.

2 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Ibrahim Bin Muhammad in the book of Bandaar Bin Aasim, from umar Bin Hanzala who said: 'I asked from Abu Abdullah^{asws} (about the Words of Allah^{azwj}) [2:143] **And thus We have made you a medium (just) nation that you may be the bearers of witness to the people**, He^{asws} said: 'These^{asws} are the Imams^{asws}'.

(3) حدثنا يعقوب بن يزيد و محمد بن الحسين عن ابن ابى عمير عن عمر بن اذينة عن بريد بن معاوية قال قلت لا بى جعفر عليه السلام قول الله تعالى وكذلك جعلناكم امة وسطا لتكونوا شهداء على الناس قال نحن الانمة الوسط ونحن شهداء الله على خلقه وحجه في ارضه.

3 – Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Yazeed and Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Umar Bin Azina, from Bureyd Bin Muawiya who said: 'I asked from Abu Ja'far^{asws} about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} the High [2:143] **And thus We have made you a medium (just) nation that you may be the bearers of witness to the people**, he^{asws} said: 'We^{asws} are the Just Imams^{asws}, and we^{asws} are witnesses of Allah^{azwj} on His^{azwj} creation and His^{azwj} Proof in His^{azwj} Earth.'

(4) حدثنا عبد الله بن جعفر عن محمد بن عيسى عن الحسين بن سعيد عن جعفر بن بشير عن عمرو بن ابى المقدام عن ميمون البان عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام في قوله تبارك وتعالى وكذلك جعلناكم امة وسطا لتكونوا شهداء على الناس قال عدلا ليكونوا شهداء على الناس قال الانمة ويكون الرسول شهيدا عليكم قال على الانمة.

4 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Ja'far, from Muhammad Bin Isa, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Ja'far Bin Bashir, from Amro Bin Abu Al-Maqdaam, from Maymoun Al-Baan who has said: 'Abu Ja'far^{asws}, regarding His^{azwj} Statement, Mighty and Majestic [2:143] **And thus We have made you a medium (just) nation that you may be the bearers of witness to the people**, said: 'Equitable, as they^{asws} (the Imams^{asws}) are witnesses on the people.' I said, '**and (that) the Messenger may be a bearer of witness to you.**' He^{asws} said: 'On the Imams^{asws}'.

(5) وعنه عن محمد بن عيسى عن الحسين بن سعيد عن جعفر بن بشير عن ابى بصير عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام وكذلك جعلناكم امة وسطا لتكونوا شهداء على الناس و يكون الرسول عليكم شهيدا قال نحن الانمة الوسط ونحن شهداؤه على خلقه وحجه في ارضه.

5 – And from him, from Muhammad Bin Isa, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Ja'far Bin Bashir, from Abu Baseer who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} (about the Words of Allah^{azwj}) **[2:143] And thus We have made you a medium (just) nation that you may be the bearers of witness to the people and (that) the Messenger may be a bearer of witness to you,** said: 'We^{asws} are the just nation, and we^{asws} are witnesses on His^{azwj} creation, and His^{azwj} Proof in His^{azwj} Earth.'

(6) حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ الْحَسِينِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ حَمَادِ بْنِ عَيْسَى عَنْ أَبْرَاهِيمِ بْنِ عَمْرَ الْيَمَانِيِّ عَنْ سَلِيمِ بْنِ قَبِيسِ الْهَلَالِيِّ عَنْ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ صَلَوَاتُ اللَّهِ عَلَى أَنَّ اللَّهَ طَهَرَنَا وَعَصَمَنَا وَجَعَلَنَا شَهَادَةً عَلَى خَلْقِهِ وَحَجَّتْهُ فِي أَرْضِهِ وَجَعَلَنَا مَعَ الْقُرْآنِ وَجَعَلَ الْقُرْآنَ مَعَنَا لَا نَفَارِقُهُ وَلَا يَفَارِقُنَا.

6 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Hamaad Bin Isa, from Ibrahim Bin Umar Al-Yamaany, from Suleym Bin Qays Al-Hilali has narrated the following:

Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} said: 'Allah^{azwj} has Purified us^{asws}, and Protected us^{asws}, and Made us^{asws} as witnesses on His^{azwj} creation, and as His^{azwj} Proof in His^{azwj} Earth, and Made us^{asws} to be with the Quran and the Quran to be with us^{asws}. We^{asws} do not get separated from it and it does not get separated from us^{asws}.

(14) باب في رسول الله انه عرف مارا في الاظلة و الذر وغيره

CHAPTER 14 - REGARDING THE MESSENGER OF ALLAH^{saww}, HE^{saww} KNEW WHAT HE^{saww} SAW FROM BEFORE, AND THE PARTICLES, ETC.

(1) احمد بن محمد ويعقوب بن يزيد عن الحسن بن علي بن فضال عن ابي جميله عن محمد بن الحببي عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الله مثل لى امتي في الطين وعلمني اسمائهم كلها كما علم آدم الاسماء كلها فمر بي اصحاب الرأيات فاستغرت لعلى و شيعته ان ربى و عدنى في شيعة على خصلة قيل يارسول الله وما هي قال المغفرة منهم لمن امن وانقى لا يغادر من صغيرة ولا كبيرة ولهم تبدل السيئات حسنات.

1 – Ahmad Bin Muhammad and Yaqoub Bin Yazeed, from Al-Hassan Bin Ali Bin Fazaal, from Abu Jameela, from Muhammad Bin Al-Halby who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws}, said: 'Allah^{azwj} Made the like of my^{saww} community in the clay and Taught me^{asws} all of their names just as He^{azwj} Taught Adam^{asws} all the names. When the flag bearers (angels of the proximity) pass by, they sought forgiveness for Ali^{asws}'s Shiites, as my Lord^{azwj} has Promised to me^{saww} the special blessings for the Shiites. They asked: 'O Messenger of Allah^{saww}, and what is it?' He^{saww} said: 'The forgiveness for those who believe and observe piety, not leaving any sins on them, whether big or small, and to convert their sins into good deeds.'

(2) الحسن بن محبوب عن صالح بن سهل عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام ان بعض قريش قال لرسول الله صلی الله عليه وآلہ بای شئ سبقت الانبياء وانت بعثت آخرهم وختامهم قال انى كنت اول من اقر برربی و اول من اجاب حيث اخذ الله میثاق النبین و اشدهم على انفسهم الست بربکم قالوا بای و كنت انا اول نبی قال بلی فسبقتم بالاقرار بالله.

2 – Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Saleh Bin Sahl, who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: 'One of the Qureish said to the Messenger of Allah^{saww}, 'By which thing do you^{saww} precede the Prophets^{as}, and you^{saww} have been Sent at their^{as} end and as the last of them^{as}?' He^{saww} said: 'I^{saww} was the first to testify to my^{saww} Lord^{azwj} and the first of those who answered when Allah^{saww} Took the covenant from the Prophets^{as} and bore witness over their own selves. Allah^{azwj} Said: "Am I^{azwj} not your Lord^{azwj}?" I^{saww} said: 'Yes.' And I^{saww} was the first Prophet^{as} to say, "Yes". I^{saww} preceded them in the testifying to Allah^{azwj}.

(3) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن علي بن النعمى عن ابن مسكان عن عبد الرحيم القصير عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال قال رسول الله صلی الله عليه وآلہ بای امتي عرضت على عند المیثاق وکان اول من امن بی وصدقی على وکان اول من امن بی وصدقی حيث بعثت فهو الصدیق الاکبر.

3 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Ali Bin Al-Na'my, from Ibn Muskaan, from Abdul Rahmaan Al-Qaseyr, who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'My^{saww} community was presented during the covenant, and the first one who believed in me^{saww} and ratified me^{saww} was Ali^{asws}, and he^{asw} was the first one who believed me^{saww} and ratified me^{saww} when I^{saww} was Sent, for he^{asws} is the Great Truthful (Siddique Al-Akbar).'

(4) حدثنا العباس بن معروف عن حماد بن عيسى عن ابى الجارود عن ابى بصير عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال قال رسول الله صلی الله عليه وآلہ ذات يوم وعنه ذات يوم وعنه جماعة من اصحابه اللهم لقى اخوانى مرتين فقال من حوله من اصحابه اما نحن اخوانك يارسول الله صلی الله عليه وآلہ فقال لا انكم اصحابي واخوانى قوم من آخر الزمان امنوا بی ولم يرونى لقد عرفنیم الله باسمائهم واسماء ابائهم من قل ان يخرجهم من اصلاب آبائهم وارحام امهاتهم لاحدهم اشد بقیة على دینه من خرط القتاد في اللیلة الظلماء او كالقابض على جمر الغضا او لئک مصابیح الدجی ینجیهم الله من كل فتنة غباء مظلمة.

4 – Narrated to us Al-Abbas Bin Ma'rourf, from Hamaad Bin Isa, from Abu Al-Jaroud, from Abu Baseer, who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'One day, the Messenger of Allah^{saww} said, when he^{saww} had a group of his^{saww} companions with him^{saww}: 'Our Lord^{azwj}! Make me^{saww} meet my^{saww} brothers', twice. They asked: 'Who are they from your^{saww} companions as we are your^{saww} brothers, O Messenger of Allah^{saww}.'

He^{saww} replied: 'No. You are my^{saww} companions, and my^{saww} brothers are from the end of times; who will express belief even though they will not have seen me^{saww}. Allah^{azwj} has Made me^{saww} to recognise their names and the names of their fathers. They will come out from the loins of their fathers and the wombs of their mothers, for each of them it will be more difficult to remain on his religion than to be on a pathway in a dark night, or like clutching a fiery ember. They will be the lamps in the darkness. Allah^{azwj} will Rescue them from all terrible and pitch dark tribulations of the Earth.'

(5) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن عبد الله جبلة عن معاوية بن عمار عن جده عليه السلام قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله يا على لقد مثلت لي امتي في الطين حتى رأيت صغيرهم وكبيرهم ارواحا قبل ان يخلق الاجساد وانى مررت بك وبشيعتك فاستغفرت لكم قال على يا نبى الله زدنى فيهم قال نعم يا على تخرج انت وشيعتك من قبورهم ووجوهكم كالقمر ليلة البدر وقد فرجت عنكم الشدائد وذهبت عنكم الاحزان تستظلون تحت العرش يخاف الناس ولا تخافون ويحزن الناس ولا تحزنون وتتوضع لكم مائدة والناس في الحساب.

5 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Abdullah Jabala, from Muawiya Bin Amaar, from who has said:

Ja'far^{asws}, from his^{asws} father^{asws}, who from his^{asws} grandfather^{asws} has said: 'The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'O Ali^{asws}, my^{saww} community was Exemplify for me^{saww} to the clay, as I^{saww} saw the small and the large ones of their souls, prior to Him^{azwj} Creating their bodies, and I^{saww} passed by you^{asws} and by your^{asws} Shiites.

I^{saww} sought forgiveness for all of them.' Ali^{asws} said: 'O Prophet^{saww} of Allah^{azwj}, tell me^{asws} more about it.' He^{saww} said: 'Yes, O Ali^{asws}, you^{asws} will come out, and your^{asws} Shiites from their graves, and their faces will be glowing like the moon on the night of the full-moon, and the difficulties will be cleft asunder from you all and the grief will go away from you all, you all will be in the shade under the Throne. The people will fear but not your Shiites, and the people will grieve but not your^{asws} followers, and for you^{asws} (and your Shiites) there will be spread out the tables, but the others will be in (the horrors of) the Reckoning.'

(6) حدثنا بعض اصحابنا عن محمد بن الحسين عن على بن اسپاط عن على بن معمرا عن ابيه قال سأله ابا عبد الله عليه السلام عن قول الله تبارك وتعالى هذا نذير من النذر الاولى يعني محمدا صلى الله عليه وآله حيث دعاهم بالاقرار بالله في الذر الأول.

6 – Narrated to us one of our companions, from Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ali Bin Asbaat, from his father who said:

'I asked Abu Abdullah^{asws} about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High **[53:56]** **This is a warner of the warners of old**. He^{asws} said: 'It means Muhammad^{saww} where he^{saww} was testified by Allah^{azwj} (as a Prophet^{saww}) whilst others were in the shape of particles.'

(7) حدثنا محمد بن عيسى عن يونس عن على بن هاشم عن محمد بن عبید الله بن ابى رافع عن ابيه عن جده قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله مثل امتي في الطين وعلمت الاسماء كما علم آدم الاسماء كلها ورأيت اصحاب الرأيات فكلما مررت بك يا على و بشيعتك استغفرت لكم.

7 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Isa, from Yunus, from Ali Bin Haashim, from Muhammad Bin Ubeydullah Bin Abu Rafa'i, from his father, from his grandfather who said:

The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'My^{saww} community was similar to the grains of the clay and I^{saww} was Taught their names just like Adam^{as} was taught their names, all of them, and I^{saww} saw the flag bearers, and all of them passed by you^{asws}, O Ali^{asws}, and your^{asws} Shiites, seeking forgiveness for you all.'

(8) حدثنا عباد بن سليمان عن سعد بن مقاتل عن مقاتل بن الحسن الرضا عليه السلام قال قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله مثلت له امته في الطين فعرفهم باسمائهم واسماء آبائهم واحلاقهم وحلاهم قال قلنا له جعلت فداك جميع الامة من اولها إلى آخرها قال هكذا قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام.

8 – Narrated to us Abaad Bin Suleyman, from Sa'd Bin Sa'd, from Maqaatil Bin Maqaatil, who has said:

Abu Al-Hassan Al-Reza^{asws} said: 'Abu Ja'far^{asws} said that for the Messenger of Allah^{saww}, a similarity of his^{saww} community was Made to the grains of clay. He^{saww} recognised them by their names and the names of their fathers, and their morals and their appearance.' I said, 'Tell us, may I be sacrificed for you^{asws}, the whole of the community from its beginning to its end?' 'Such is the case', said Abu Ja'far^{asws}.

(9) حدثنا يعقوب بن يزيد عن محمد بن سنان عن أبي الجارود قال سمعت أبا جعفر عليه السلام يقول قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله عرضت على امته في هذه الحجرة لدى هذه الحجرة اولها إلى آخرها قال قل قائل يارسول الله قد عرض عليك من خلق ارایت من لم يخلق قال صور لى والذى يحلف به رسول الله في الطين حتى لانا اعرف بهم من اححبكم بصاحبه.

9 – Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Yazeed, from Muhammad Bin Sinan, from Abu Al-Jaroud who said: 'I heard Abu Ja'far^{asws} say: 'The Messenger of Allah^{saww} has said: 'My^{asws} whole of the community was presented to me^{asws} last night in this room, from its first one to its last one.' Someone said, 'O Messenger of Allah^{saww}, those who were created were presented to you^{saww}, did you^{saww} see the ones who had not been created yet?' He^{saww} said: 'They were imaged for me^{saww}, and the ones who took the oath by the Messenger of Allah^{saww} in the clay (phase), until I^{saww} recognised the ones who love you^{asws} (O Ali^{asws}) as their master.'

(10) حدثنا عباد بن سليمان عن سعد بن صفوان بن يحيى عن أبي الحسن الرضا عليه السلام قال ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله مثلت له امته في الطين فعرفهم باسمائهم واسماء آبائهم وحلاهم قال فقلت جعلت فداك جميع الامة من اولها إلى آخرها قال هكذا قال أبو جعفر أو جعفر عليه السلام.

10 – Narrated to us Abaad Bin Suleyman, from Sa'd Bin Sa'd, from Safwaan Bin Yahya, who has said:

Abu Al-Hassan Al-Reza^{asws} said: 'For the Messenger of Allah^{saww} was shown a similarity of his^{saww} community to that of the grains of clay. He^{saww} recognised them by their names and the names of their fathers, and their appearances.' I said, 'May I be sacrificed for you^{asws}, the whole of the community from its beginning to its end?' He^{asws} said: 'Such is the case', the same has also been said by Abu Ja'far^{asws} or Ja'far^{asws}.

(11) حدثنا العباس بن معروف عن حماد بن عيسى عن حريز عن ابن خربوز عن أبي جعفر عليه السلام قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله لعلى ان ربي مثل لي امتي في الطين و علمني اسمائهم كلها كما علم آدم الاسماء كلها فمر بي اصحاب الرايات فاستغفرت للك و لشيعتك يا على ان ربي و عدنى في شيعتك خصلة قلت وما هي يارسول الله قال المغفرة لمن امن منهم واتقى لا يغادر منهم صغيرة ولا كبيرة ولهم تبدل سينياتهم حسنات.

11 – Narrated to us Al-Abbas Bin Ma'rouf, from Hamaad Bin Isa, from Hareez, from Ibn Kharbouz who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said to Ali^{asws}: 'My^{saww} Lord^{azwj} Replicated for me^{saww} my^{as} community in the grains of clay, and Taught me^{saww} all of their names just like He^{azwj} Taught Adam^{as} all the names. The flag bearers passed

by seeking forgiveness for you^{asws} and your^{asws} Shiites. O Ali^{asws}, my^{saww} Lord^{azwj} Promised to me^{saww} in your^{asws} Shiites' qualities.' Ali^{asws} said: 'And what is that, O Messenger of Allah^{saww}?' He^{saww} said: 'The Forgiveness for the one who believes from among them, and observes piety, He^{azwj} will not Leave any small or great sin of theirs, and will change for them, their sins into good deeds.'

(12) حدثنا على بن اسماعيل عن محمد بن سعدان بن مسلم عن صالح بن سهل عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام قال سئل رسول الله باى شئ سبقت ولد آدم قال انا اول من اقر ببلى ان الله اخذ ميثاق النبئين وشهادهم على انفسهم السنت بربكم قالوا بلى فكنت اول من احباب.

12 – Narrated to us Ali Bin Ismail, from Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Sa'dan Bin Muslim, from Saleh Bin Sahl who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: 'The Messenger of Allah^{saww} was asked, by which thing he^{saww} had preceded the Children of Adam^{as}'. He^{saww} said: 'I^{saww} was the first one to say, "Yes", when Allah^{azwj} Took the covenant from the Prophets^{as}, and Made them^{as} as witnesses on their own selves: "Am I^{azwj} not your Lord^{azwj}?" I^{saww} said: 'Yes, and was the first one to answer.'

(13) حدثنا عبد الله بن جعفر عن محمد بن عيسى عن حماد بن عيسى عن حريز عن ابى حنف عليه السلام قال قال رسول الله على عليه السلام ان ربى مثل امتي في الطين وعلمني اسمائهم كما علم آدم الاسماء كلها فمر بي اصحاب الرأيات فاستغفرت لك ولشيعتك.

13 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Ja'far, from Muhammad Bin Isa, from Hamaad Bin Isa, from Hareez, from Ma'rour Bin Kharbouz who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'My^{saww} Lord^{azwj} Replicated for me^{saww} my^{saww} community in the form of the grains of clay, and Taught me^{saww} their names as He^{azwj} had Taught Adam^{as} all of the names. When the flag bearers, passed by, they sought Forgiveness for you^{asws} and your^{asws} Shiites.'

(14) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن اصحابنا عن حنان بن سدير عنه قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآلها ان ربى مثل بي امتي في الطين وعلمني اسماء امتي كما علم آدم الاسماء كلها فمر بي اصحاب الرأيات فاستغفرت لعلى وشيعته.

14 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from one of our companions, from Hanaan Bin Sudeyr said:

The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'My^{saww} Lord^{azwj} Replicated for me^{saww} my^{saww} community in the grains of clay, and Taught me^{saww} the names of my^{saww} community members just as He^{azwj} Taught Adam^{as} all the names. When the flag bearers passed by, they sought Forgiveness for Ali^{asws} and his^{asws} Shiites.'

(15) حدثنا احمد بن محمد او غيره عن الحسن بن محبوب عن حنان عن سديف المكي قال سمعت محمد بن على عليه السلام يقول قال حدثني جابر بن عبد الله قال قال رسول الله عليه وآلها ان ربى مثل لى امتي في الطين وعلمني اسماء الانبياء كما علم آدم الاسماء كلها فمر بي اصحاب الرأيات فاستغفرت لعلى وشيعته.

15 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, or another one, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Hanaan, from Sadeyf Al-Makky who said, 'I heard Muhammad Bin Ali say that Jabir Bin Abdullah narrated to me the following:

The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'My^{saww} Lord^{azwj} Replicated for me^{saww} my^{saww} community in the form of the gains of clay, and Taught me^{saww} their names just as He^{azwj} Taught Adam^{as} all the names. The flag bearers passed by. They sought Forgiveness for Ali^{asws} and his^{asws} Shiites.'

(15) باب في أمير المؤمنين ع انه عرف ما رأى في الميثاق وغيره

CHAPTER 15 – REGARDING AMIR-UL-MOMINEEN^{asws}, HE^{asws} RECOGNISED WHAT HE^{asws} SAW DURING THE COVENANT, ETC.

(1) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن محبوب عن صالح بن سهل عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام ان رجلا جاء إلى امير المؤمنين وهو مع اصحابه فسلم عليه ثم قال انا والله احبك واتولاك فقال له امير المؤمنين ما انت كما قلت ويلك ان الله خلق الارواح قبل الابدان بالفی عام ثم عرض علينا المحب لنا فوالله ما رأيت روحك فيمن عرض علينا فاين كنت قال فسكت الرجل عند ذلك ولم يراجعه.

1 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboun, from Saleh Bin Sahl, who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} has said: ‘A man went to Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}, while he^{asws} was with his^{asws} companions. He greeted him^{asws}, then said: ‘I, by Allah^{azwj}, love you^{asws} and I am your^{asws} friend.’

Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} said to him: ‘You are not as you are saying, woe be unto you. Surely Allah^{azwj} Created and souls before the bodies by a thousand years, then Presented to us^{asws} those that love us^{asws}. By Allah^{azwj}! I did not see your soul from those who were presented to us^{asws}. Where were you?’ Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: ‘The man was silenced by that and never returned back again.’

(2) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن عمرو بن عثمان عن ابى محمد المشهدى من آل رجاء البجلي عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام قال قال رجل لامير المؤمنين على بن ابى طالب عليه السلام يا امير المؤمنين انا والله احبك فقال له كذبت قال بل والله انى احبك واتولاك فقال له امير المؤمنين كذبت قال سبحان الله يا امير المؤمنين احلف بالله انى احبك فتقول كذبت قال وما علمت ان الله خلق الارواح قبل الابدان بالفی عام فامسكتها الهواء ثم عرضها علينا اهل البيت فوالله ما منها روح الا وقد عرفنا بذنه فوالله ما رأيتك فيها فاين كنت قال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام كان في النار.

2 – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Haashim, from Amro Biin Usman, from Abu Muhammad Al-Mash'hady, from A'Al-Raja'a Al-bajaly, who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: ‘A man said to Amir-ul-Momineen Ali^{asws} Bin Abu Talib^{asws}, ‘O Amir ul Mo'mineen^{asws}, I, by Allah^{azwj}, love you^{asws}. He^{asws} said to him: ‘You are lying.’ He said, ‘Yes, by Allah^{azwj}, I do love you^{asws}, and I am your^{asws} friend.’ Amir ul-Momineen^{asws} said to him: ‘You are lying’. He said, ‘Glory be to Allah^{azwj}, O Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}, I swear by Allah^{azwj}, I love you^{asws}, and you^{asws} are saying that I lied.’

He^{asws} said: ‘Surely Allah^{azwj} Created the souls before the bodies by a thousand years and were wiped by the wind. Then they were Presented to us^{asws}, the People^{asws} of the Household. By Allah^{azwj}, there was no soul from them except that we^{asws} recognised its body. By Allah^{azwj} I^{asws} did not see you among them. So, where were you?’ Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: ‘He was in the Fire.’

(3) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن جعفر بن بشير عن ادم ابى الحسن عن اسماويل بن ابى حمزة عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام قال جاء رجل إلى امير المؤمنين عليه السلام فقال والله يا امير المؤمنين انى لا حبك فقال كذبت فقال الرجل سبحان الله كان تعرف ما في قلبي فقال على عليه السلام ان الله خلق الارواح قبل الابدان بالفی عام ثم عرضهم علينا فاين كنت لم ارك.

3 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ja'far Bin Bashir, from Adam Abu Al-Hassan, from Ismail Bin Abu Hamza narrating from his father who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: ‘A man went to Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} and said, ‘O Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}, I love you^{asws}. He^{asws} said: ‘You are lying.’ The man said, ‘Glory be to Allah^{azwj}, it is as if you^{asws} knew what is in my heart.’ Ali^{asws} said: ‘Allah^{azwj} Created

the souls before the bodies by a thousand years, then Presented them to us^{asws}. Where were you, I^{asws} did not see you.'

(4) حديثنا حسن بن علي بن عبد الله بن المغيرة قال حدثنا عبيس بن هشام عن عبد الكري姆 عن سماحة بن مهران عن أبي عبد الله عليه السلام قال بينما امير المؤمنين في مسجد الكوفة إذ اتاه رجل فقال يا امير المؤمنين والله اني لاحبك قال ما تفعل قال والله اني لاحبك قال ما تفعل قال بلى والله الذي لا اله الا هو قال والله الذي لا اله الا هو ما تحيبني فقال يا امير المؤمنين اني احلف بالله اني احبك وانت تحلف بالله ما احبك والله كانك تخبرني انك اعلم بما في نفسي فغضب امير المؤمنين عليه السلام وانما كان الحديث العظيم يخرج منه عند الغضب قال فرفع يده إلى السماء وقال كيف يكون ذلك وهو ربنا تبارك وتعالى خلق الارواح قبل الابدان بالفی عام ثم عرض علينا المحب من المبغض فوالله ما رأيتك فيمن احبنا فلين كنـتـ.

4 - Narrated to us Hassan Bin Ali Bin Abdullah Bin Al-Mugheira, from Ubeys Bin Hashaam, from Abdul Kareem, from Sama'at Bin Mahraan who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: 'Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} was giving a sermon in the Masjid of Al-Kufa, when a man came up and said, 'O Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}, by Allah^{azwj}, I love you^{asws}'. He^{asws} said: 'You do not.' He said, 'By Allah^{azwj}, I do love you.' He^{asws} said: 'You do not.' He said, 'Yes, by Allah^{azwj} besides Whom there is no god but Him^{azwj}'. He^{asws} said: 'By Allah^{azwj} besides Whom there is no god but Him^{azwj}, you do not love me^{asws}'. He said, 'O Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}, I swear by Allah^{azwj} I love you^{asws} and you^{asws} swear by Allah^{azwj} I do not love you, and it is as if you^{asws} are informing me that you^{asws} know what is in my soul?'

Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} got furious (due to his interruption), and it was a great narrative that came out of him^{asws} because of him being annoyed. He raised his^{asws} hands towards the sky and said: 'How can it be that, and He^{azwj} is our Lord^{azwj} Blessed and High, Who Created the souls before the bodies by a thousand years, Presented to us^{asws} the lover and the hater, for, by Allah^{azwj}, I^{asws} did not see you among those that love us^{asws}. Where were you?'

(5) حديثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن ابراهيم بن محمد عن عبد الرحمن بن ابي هاشم قال حدثني سلام بن ابي عمير عن عمارة قال كنت جالسا عند امير المؤمنين عليه السلام إذ اقبل رجل فسلم عليه ثم قال يا امير المؤمنين والله اني لاحبك فسألة ثم قال له ان الارواح خلقت قبل الابدان بالفی عام ثم اسكنت الهواء فما تعارف منها ثم اختلف هيئنا وما تناكر منها ثم اختلف هيئنا وان روحي انكر روحك.

5 - Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Ibrahim Bin Muhammad, from Abdul Rahmaan Bin Abu Hashaam, from Salaam Bin Abu Umeyr, from Amaarat who said:

'I was sitting with Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} when a man came up and greeted him^{asws}, then said, 'O Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}, by Allah^{azwj}, I love you.' He^{asws} questioned him, then said to him: 'The souls were Created before the bodies by a thousand years, then settled them in the air. I^{asws} do not recognise you from them. Then you are introduced to me^{asws} over here, but you are denying to what I say, so my^{asws} soul denies your soul.'

(6) حديثنا أبو محمد عن عمران بن موسى عن يونس بن جعفر عن علي بن اسياط عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابي حمزة الثمالي عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام ان رجلا قال لامير المؤمنين عليه السلام والله اني لاحبك ثلث مرات فقال على عليه السلام والله ما تحيبني فغضب الرجل فقال كانك والله تخبرني ما في نفسي قال له على عليه السلام ولكن الله خلق الارواح قبل الابدان بالفی عام فلم ار روحك فيها.

6 - Narrated to us Abu Muhammad, from Umran Bin Musa, from Yunus Bin Ja;far, from Ali Bin Asbaat, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws}: 'A man said to Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}, 'By Allah^{azwj}, I love you', three times. Ali^{asws} said to him: 'By Allah^{azwj}, you do not love me.' The man got angry and said, 'By Allah^{azwj}, you^{asws} are telling me what is in my heart?' Ali^{asws} said to him:

‘But, Allah^{azwj} Created the souls before the bodies by a thousand years, I^{asws} did not see your soul among them.’

(7) حديث أبو محمد عن عمران بن موسى عن ابراهيم بن مهزيار عن عبد الوهاب عن ابراهيم بن أبي البلاد عن أبيه عن بعض اصحاب امير المؤمنين قال دخل عبد الرحمن بن ملجم لعنه الله على امير المؤمنين عليه السلام في وفد مصر الذى اوافقهم محمد بن ابي بكر (ره) و معه كتاب الوفد قال فلما مر باسم عبد الرحمن بن ملجم قال انت عبد الرحمن لعن الله عبد الرحمن قال نعم يا امير المؤمنين اما والله يا امير المؤمنين ان لا حبك قال كذبت والله ما تحبني ثالثا قال يا امير المؤمنين اخلف ثالثة ايمان انى احبك وانت تحلف ثالثة ايمان انى لا احبك قال ويلاك او ويحك ان الله خلق الارواح قبل الابدان بالفی عام فاسكنها الهواء فما تعارف منها هنالك اختلف في الدنيا وما تناكر منها اختلف في الدنيا وان روحي لا تعرف روحك قال فلما ولی قال إذا سرکم ان تنتظروا إلى قاتلي فانتظروا إلى هذا قال بعض القوم اولا نقتله او قال تقتله فقال من اعجب من هذا تأمروني ان اقتل قاتلي لع.

7 – Narrated to us Abu Muhammad, from Umran Bin Musa, from Ibrahim Bin Mahziyar, from Muhammad Bin Andul Wahaab, from Ibrahim Bin Abu Al-Balaad, from his father, who has said:

One of the companions of Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} has narrated, ‘Abdul Rahmaan Bin Muljim^{la} (May Allah^{azwj} Curse him) was brought to Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} by a delegation from Egypt which was headed by Muhammad Bin Abu Bakr and with him was the book containing the names of the delegation. Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} said when he^{asws} when he^{asws} came to the name of Abdul Rahmaan Ibn Muljim^{la}: ‘You are Abdul Rahmaan, May Allah^{azwj} Curse Abdul Rahmaan.’ He^{la} said, ‘Yes, O Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}, but, by Allah^{azwj}, O Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}, I love you^{asws} .

He^{asws} said: ‘You^{la} are lying, by Allah^{azwj} you^{la} do not love me^{asws} even two thirds.’ He^{la} said, ‘O Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}, I swear by one third faith that I love you^{asws} and you^{asws} swear one third faith that I do not love you^{asws} .’ He^{asws} said: ‘Woe be unto you’, or ‘Alas’, ‘Surely Allah^{azwj} Created the souls before the bodies by a thousand years, and settled them in the air. I^{asws} was not introduced to you^{la} over there. The damage you^{la} will cause in the world and what you^{la} have denied from among them, disagreeing in the word, and my^{asws} soul does not recognise your soul’. But when he^{asws} said that if you were to look at your secret killer, then look to this, one group said, ‘Kill him^{la} first’, or said, ‘kill him’. He^{asws} said: ‘I^{asws} find it strange that you are ordering me^{asws} to kill my^{asws} killer.’

(8) محمد بن الحسين عن جعفر بن بشير عن ابي الحسين عن اسماعيل عن ابي حمزة عن حديث ابي عبد الله عليه السلام جاء رجل إلى امير المؤمنين فقال يا امير المؤمنين والله انى لا حبك فقال له كذبت فقال له الرجل سبان الله كاناك تعرف ما في نفسك قال فغضب امير المؤمنين عليه السلام ورفع يده إلى السماء وقال كيف لا يكون ذاك وهو ربنا تبارك وتعالى خلق الارواح قبل الابدان بالفی عام ثم عرض علينا المحب من المبغض فوالله ما رأيتك فيمن احبنا.

8 – Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ja'far Bin Bashir, from Adam, from Abu Al-Husayn, from Ismail, from Abu Hamza narrating the following:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: ‘A man went to Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} and said, ‘O Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}, by Allah^{azwj}, I love you^{asws} .’ He^{asws} replied to him: ‘You are lying’. The man said to him^{asws}, ‘Glory be to Allah^{azwj}, it is as if you^{asws} know what is within myself’. Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: ‘Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} became unhappy and raised his^{asws} hands towards the sky and said: ‘How can this not be, and He^{azwj} is our Lord^{azwj} Blessed and High, Who Created the souls before the bodies by a thousand years, then Presented to us^{asws} the lover from the hater, for by Allah^{azwj}, I^{asws} did not see you from among the lovers.’

(16) باب في الأئمة عليهم السلام انهم يعرفون ما رأوا في الميثاق وغيره

CHAPTER 16 – REGARDING THE IMAMS^{asws}, THEY^{asws} RECOGNISED WHAT THEY^{asws} SAW DURING THE COVENANT ETC.

(1) حدثنا احمد بن محمد و محمد بن الحسين جمیعا عن الحسن بن محبوب عن على بن رثاب عن بكير بن اعین قال كان أبو جعفر عليه السلام يقول ان الله اخذ میثاق شیعتنا بالولایة لنا و هم ذر يوم اخذ المیثاق على الذر والاقرار له بالربوبیة ولمحمد صلی الله عليه وآلہ بالنبوة وعرض الله على محمد امته في الطین وهم اظلہ وخلقهم من الطینة التي خلق منها آدم وخلق الله ارواح شیعتنا قبل ابدانهم بالفی عام وعرضهم عليه وعرفهم رسول الله وعرفهم عليا ونحن نعرفهم في لحن القول.

1 – It has been narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad and Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn together, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Ali Bin Raa'ib, from Bakeyr Bin Ayn who said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'Allah^{azwj} Took the covenant of our^{asws} Wilayah from our^{asws} Shiites, and they were (in the form of) particles upon the particles on the day of the covenant and they acknowledged Him^{azwj} as a Lord, and to Muhammad^{saww} for the Prophet-hood, and Allah^{azwj} Presented to Muhammad^{saww} his^{saww} community in the clay, and they were shadows, and Created them from the clay which Adam^{as} had been Created from, and Allah^{azwj} Created the souls of our^{asws} Shiites before their bodies by a thousand years, and Presented them to him^{saww}, and the Messenger of Allah^{saww} recognised them, and Ali^{asws} recognised them, and we^{asws} recognise them from the tone of their speech.'

(2) حدثنا محمد بن احمد عن يعقوب بن يزيد عن الحسن بن محبوب عن ابو الحسن عليه السلام في قول الله تعالى يوفون بالذر الذي اخذ عليهم المیثاق من ولايتنا.

2 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Ahmad, from Yaqoub Bin Yazeed, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazel who has said:

Abu Al-Hassan^{asws}, regarding the Statement of Allah^{azwj} **[76:7] They fulfill vows**, has said: 'It is about the covenant of our^{asws} Wilayah which was taken from them.'

(3) حدثنا محمد بن حماد الكوفى عن ابيه عن نصر بن مزاحم عن عمرو بن شمر عن جابر عن ابو جعفر عليه السلام قال ان الله اخذ میثاق شیعتنا من صلب آدم فنعرف بذلك حب المحب وان اظهر خلاف ذلك بلسانه ونعرف بغض المبغض وان اظهر حبنا اهل البيت.

3 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Hamaad Al-Kufy, from his father, from Nasr Bin Mazaahim, from Amro Bin Shimr, from Jabir who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'Allah^{azwj} Took the covenant from our^{asws} Shiites, when they were in the loin of Adam^{as}. We^{asws} recognise them by their affection extended to us^{asws} even if one displays his opposition to us^{asws} by his tongue, and we^{asws} recognise the hatred of the hater even if he displays love for us^{asws}-the People^{asws} of the Household.'

(17) باب في الإنماء وان الملائكة تدخل منازلهم ويطوف بسطهم ويأتيهم عليهم الصلوة والسلام بالأخبار

CHAPTER 17 – REGARDING THE IMAMS^{asws} AND THE ANGELS ENTER THEIR PLACES AND CIRCUMAMBULATE THEM^{asws} AND EXTEND TO THEM^{asws} GREETINGS AND PEACE WHEN THEY BRING TO THEM^{asws} THE NEWS

(1) حدثنا يعقوب بن يزيد عن ابن سنان عن مسمع كردين قال قلت لابي عبد الله عليه السلام انى اعتلت فكنت إذا اكلت عند الرجل تأديت به وانى اكلت من طعامك ولم اتأدي به قال انك لتأكل طعام قوم تصافحهم الملائكة على فرشهم قال قلت ويظهرون لكم قال هم الطف بصبياننا ما.

1 – Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Yazeed, from Ibn Sinan, from Masma'a Kardeyn who said: 'I said to Abu Abdullah^{asws}, 'I would like to make it known to you^{asws} that when I ate in the company of others, I got hurt by it, but when I eat from your^{asws} food, and I do not get hurt by it.'

Imam^{asws} said: 'You are eating food of a people with whom the Angels shake hands on their^{asws} mats.' I said, 'And they appear to you?' He^{asws} said: 'They are nicer to our^{asws} boys than we^{asws} are.'

(2) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن البرقى عن محمد بن القسم عن الحسين ابى العلا عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام قال يا حسين بيوتنا مهبط الملائكة ومنزل الوحى وضرب بيده إلى مساور في البيت فقال يا حسين مساور والله طال ما اتكلت عليها الملائكة وربما التقينا من زبها

2 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Barqy, from Muhammad bin Al-Qasam, from Al-Husayn Abu Al-A'la, who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: 'O Husayn, our^{asws} houses are the landing strips of the Angels and the station of the Revelation', and he^{asws} struck his^{asws} hand on a cushion in the house.' He^{asws} said: 'O Husayn, a cushion, by Allah^{azwj} is what the Angels lean on and maybe we^{asws} pick up their fluff from it.'

(3) حدثنا عمران بن موسى عن موسى بن جعفر عن الحسن بن علي قال حدثنا عبد الله بن سهل الاشعري عن ابيه عن ابى اليسع قال دخل حمران بن اعين على ابى جعفر عليه السلام وقال له جعلت فداك يبلغنا ان الملائكة تنزل عليكم فقال ان الملائكة والله لتنزل علينا تطأ فرشنا اما تقراء كتاب الله تعالى ان الذين قالوا ربنا الله ثم استقاموا تننزل عليهم الملائكة الا تخافوا ولا تحزنوا وابشروا بالجنة التي كنتم توعدون

3 – Narrated to us Umran Bin Musa, from Musa Bin Ja'far, from Al-Hassan Bin Ali, from Abdullah Biin Sahl Al-Ashary, from his father, from Abu Al-Yas'a who said:

'Amran Bin Ayn visited Abu Ja'far^{asws} and said to him^{asws}, 'May I be sacrificed for you^{asws}, they tell me that the Angels Come down to you^{asws}?' He^{asws} said: 'The Angels, by Allah^{azwj} Come down to us^{asws} setting foot on our^{asws} floor, and sometimes recite the Book of Allah^{azwj} [41:30] **(As for) those who say: Our Lord is Allah, then continue in the right way, the angels descend upon them, saying: Fear not, nor be grieved, and receive good news of the garden which you were promised.**'

(4) حدثنا عبد الله بن عامر عن الربيع بن الخطاب عن جعفر بن بشير عن سليمان بن خالد عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام قوله تعالى ان الذين قالوا ربنا الله ثم استقاموا تنزل عليهم الملائكة الا تخافوا ولا تحزنوا وابشروا بالجنة التي كنتم توعدون فقال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام اما والله وسدها لهم الوسائد في منازلنا.

4 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Al-Rabi'e Bin Al-Khataab, from Ja'far Bin Bashir, from Suleyman Bin Khalid, who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws}, the Statement of the High [41:30] **(As for) those who say: Our Lord is Allah, then continue in the right way, the angels descend upon them, saying: Fear not, nor be grieved, and receive good news of the garden which**

you were promised, has said: 'By Allah^{azwj}, they recline on the cushions in our^{asws} homes.'

(5) حديثنا محمد بن الحسن بن على بن فضال عن عمر بن سعيد عن مصدق بن صدقة عن عمار السباطي قال اصبت شيئاً على وسايد كانت في منزل ابى عبد الله عليه السلام فقال له بعض اصحابنا ما هذا جعلت فداك وكان يشبه شيئاً يكون في الحشيش كثيراً كانه خرزة فقال ابى عبد الله عليه السلام هذا مما يسقط من اجنحة الملائكة ثم قال يا عمار ان الملائكة لتأتينا وانها لنمر باجنبتها على رؤس صبياننا يا عمار ان الملائكة لتراحمنا على نمارقنا.

5 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Hassan Bin Ali Biin Fazaal, from Umar Bin Saeed, from Masdaq Bin Sadaqa, from Amaar Al-Saabatany who said:

'There was something on the cushion in the home of Abu Abdullah^{asws}. One of our companions said to him^{asws}, 'What is this, may I be sacrificed for you^{asws}?' And it was something that looked like grass, like a lot of beads.' Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: 'This is what has fallen off the wings of the Angels.' Then said: 'O Amaar, the Angels come to us^{asws} and they pass by with their wings on the heads of our children. O Amaar, the Angels compete with each other for our^{asws} cushions.'

(6) حديثنا احمد بن محمد عن على بن الحكم قال حديثى مالك بن عطية الاحمسي عن ابى حمزة الثمالي قال دخلت على بن الحسين عليه السلام فاحتسبت في الدار ساعة ثم دخلت عليه البيت وهو يلقط شيئاً وادخل يده في وراء الستر فناوله من كان في البيت فقلت جعلت فداك هذا الذى ارك تلقط أي شئ فقال فضلة من زغب الملائكة نجمعه إذا جاؤنا نجعله سخاباً لا ولادنا قال قلت له جعلت فداك وانهم ليأتونكم قال يا ابا حمزة انهم ليزاحمونا على تكأتنا.

6 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Maalik Bin Atiya Al-Ahmasy, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who said:

'I entered to be with Ali Bin Al-Husayn^{asws}. I stayed confined in a room for an hour, then entered the home to him^{asws}, and he^{asws} picked up something with his^{asws} hand from behind the veil and gave it to someone who was in the house. I said, 'May I be sacrificed for you^{asws}, this which I have seen you take, what thing is it?' He^{asws} said: 'Excess from the fluff of the Angels. We^{asws} gather this, when they come to us^{asws}, we^{asws} make a toy (Sukhaba) for our^{asws} children.'

(7) حديثنا عبد الله بن عامر عن العباس بن معروف عن عبد الله بن عبد الرحمن النضرى عن ابى المعاذ عن ابى بصير عن خيثمة عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول نحن الذين اينا تختلف الملائكة.

7 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Al-Abbas Bin Ma'rouf, from Abdullah Bin Abdul Rahmaan Al-Nazary, from Abu Al-Ma'za, from Abu Baseer, from Khayshama, who has said: 'I heard Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'We^{asws} are the ones^{asws}, to us^{asws} the Angels come and go.'

(8) حديثنا احمد بن محمد عن البرقى عن على بن الحكم عن مالك عن ابى حمزة الثمالي عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال منا من يسمع الصوت ولا يرى الصورة وان الملائكة لتراحمنا على تكأتنا وانا لتأخذ من زغبهم ف يجعله سنجاباً لا ولادنا.

8 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-barqy, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Malik, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} having said: 'From us^{asws}, one of us hears the sound and does not see the face, and the Angels compete for our^{asws} cushions, and I^{asws} take from them their fluff in order to make a squirrel (toy) for our^{asws} children.'

(9) حديثنا احمد بن محمد وعبد الله بن عامر عن ابن سنان عن مسمع كردين البصري قال كنت لا ازيد على اكلة في الليل والنهار فربما استأذنت على ابى عبد الله عليه السلام واجد المائدة قد رفعت على لا اراها بين يديه فإذا دخلت دعا بها فاصبنت معه من الطعام ولا انتأذى بذلك وإذا عقبت بالطعام عند غيره لم اقدر على ان افر ولم انم من النفخة فشكوت ذلك إليه وخبرته باني إذا اكلت لم اتأذ به فقال يا ابا سيار انك لتأكل طعام قوم صالحين تصافحهم الملائكة على فرشهم قال قلت يظهرون لكم قال فمسح يده على بعض صبيانه فقال هم الطف بصبياننا منا بهم.

9 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, and Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Ibn Sinan, from Masma'a Kardeyn Al-Basry who said:

'I did not increase my eating during the night and the day, maybe I would get the permission of Abu Abdullah^{asws} and find the table cloth spread out. It had been lifted up and I did not see it in front of me. When he^{asws} entered, he^{asws} asked for it. Whenever I partake from the food, it does not harm me, but when I eat the food with other people, I would have no control over the wind (gastric problem). I complained about that to him^{asws} and informed him^{asws} that when I eat from him^{asws}, it does not adversely affect me. He^{asws} said: 'O Abu Sayyar, you are eating the food of the righteous people with whom^{asws} the Angels shake hands on their mats.' I said, 'They appear to you?' He^{asws} wiped his^{asws} hand on one of his^{asws} sons and said: 'They are nicer to our^{asws} children than we^{asws} are.'

(10) حدثنا محمد بن عبد الجبار عن البرقي عن فضالة بن ابوب عن شعيب عن الحرج النضرى قال رأيت على بعض صبيانهم تعويذنا فقلت جعلني الله فداك اما يكره تعويذ القرآن يعلق على الصبى فقال ان إذا ليس بهذا انما ذا من ريش الملائكة تطاء فرشنا وتمسح رؤس صبياننا.

10 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Abdul Jabbar, from Al-Barqy, from fazaalat Bin Ayub, from Shuaib, from Al-Hars Al-Nazary who said:

'I saw on one of his^{asws} children an amulet. I said, 'May Allah^{azwj} Make me to be sacrificed for you^{asws}', but the amulet is abhorred by the Quran, you^{asws} have attached to the boy.' He^{asws} said: 'This is not that, but it is from the feathers of the Angels when they came to our^{asws} floor and wiped the heads of our^{asws} children.'

(11) حدثنا عبد الله بن عبد الرحمن عن حماد بن عيسى عن الحسين بن المختار عن عبد الحميد الطائى قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول انهم ليأتونا ويسلمون وننتى لهم وساندنا يعني الملائكة.

11 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Abdul Rahmaan, from hamaad Bin Isa, from Al-Husayn Bin Al-Mukhtar, from Abdul Hameed Al-Taa'i who said:

'I heard Abu Abdullah^{asws} say: 'They come for us^{asws} and greet us^{asws} and we^{asws} direct them to our^{asws} pillows, meaning the Angels.'

(12) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن صالح عن جعفر بن بشير عن علي بن الحكيم عن مالك ابن عطية عن ابى حمزه عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال ان الملائكة لتزاحمنا وانا لنأخذ من زغبهم فجعله سخابا لاولادنا.

12 – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Hashaam, from Saleh, from Ja'far Bin Bashir, from Ali Bin Al-Hakeem, from Maalik Ibn Atiya, from Abu Hamza who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'The Angels compete for us^{asws}, and I^{asws} take from them their fluff to make a toy (Sukhaba) for our^{asws} children.'

(13) حدثنا ابراهيم بن اسحق عن عبد الله بن حماد عن المفضل بن عمر قال دخلت على ابى عبد الله عليه السلام فبينا انا جالس عنده اذ اقبل موسى ابنه وفى رقبته قلادة فيها ريش غلاظ فدعوت به فقلته وضمته إلى ثم قلت لابى عبد الله عليه السلام جعلت فداك اى شئ هذا الذى في رقبة موسى فقال هذا من اجنحة الملائكة قال فقلت وانها لتأتينكم قال نعم انها لتأتينا وتنعفر في فرشنا وان هذا الذى في رقبة موسى من اجنحتها.

13 – Narrated to us Ibrahim bin Is'haq, from Abdullah Bin Hamaad, from Al-MufazzAl-Bin Umar who said:

'I entered to be with Abu Abdullah^{asws}. I was sitting with him^{asws} his^{asws} son^{asws} Musa^{asws} came and in his^{asws} neck was a collar on which was a feather. I called him^{asws} over and he^{asws} accepted. Then I said to Abu Abdullah^{asws}, 'May I be sacrificed for you^{asws}, what is this thing which is in the neck of Musa^{asws}?' He^{asws} said: 'This is from the wings of the Angels.' I said, 'And they come to you^{asws}?' He^{asws} said: 'Yes, they come to us^{asws} and leave their fluff on our floor, and this is which is in the neck of Musa^{asws}, from their wings.'

(14) حدثنا عبد الله بن عامر عن أبي الربيع عن أبي الخطاب عن جعفر بن بشير عن على بن الحكم عن مالك عن أبي حمزة قال قال إن الملائكة لتراحمنا على تكانتنا وانا لأخذ من زغبهم فجعله سخابا لأولادنا.

14 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Abu Al-Rabi'e, from Abu Al-Khataab, from Ja'far Bin Bashir, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Maalik, from Abu Hamza who said:

He^{asws} said: 'The Angels compete on our^{asws} cushions and I^{asws} take from them their fluff in order to make a toy (Sukhaba) for our^{asws} children.'

(15) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن محبوب عن أبي ايوب عن أبي بصير قال سألت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام عن قول الله عزوجل ان الذين قالوا ربنا الله ثم استقاموا تتنزل عليهم الملائكة الا تخافوا ولا تحزنوا وابشروا بالجنة التي كنتم توعدون قال هم الائمة من آل محمد.

15 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Abu Ayub, from Abu Baseer who said:

'I asked Abu Abdullah^{asws}, about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Mighty and Majestic [41:30] (As for) those who say: *Our Lord is Allah, then continue in the right way, the angels descend upon them, saying: Fear not, nor be grieved, and receive good news of the garden which you were promised*, said: 'These are the Imams^{asws} from the Progeny^{asws} of Muhammad^{saww}.'

(16) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن احمد بن محمد بن ابي نصر عن عبد الكرييم عن سليمان بن خالد قال تلا أبو عبد الله عليه السلام هذه الاية ان الذين قالوا ربنا الله ثم استقاموا تتنزل عليهم الملائكة الا تخافوا ولا تحزنوا وابشروا بالجنة التي كنتم توعدون إلى آخر الاية فقال اما والله يا سليمان لربما اتكلناهم وسائدنا في بيوتنا.

16 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Abu Nasr, from Abdul Kareem, from Suleyman Bin Khalid who said:

'Abu Abdullah^{asws} recited this Verse [41:30] (As for) those who say: *Our Lord is Allah, then continue in the right way, the angels descend upon them, saying: Fear not, nor be grieved, and receive good news of the garden which you were promised* up to the end of the Verse, said: 'But, by Allah^{azwj}, O Suleyman, sometimes we watch them reclining on our^{asws} cushions.'

(17) حدثنا احمد عن الحسين عن برة الاصم عن أبي عبد الله عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول ان الملائكة لتنزل علينا في رحالنا وتتقلب على فرشنا وتحضر موائينا وتتأتينا في كل نبات في زمانه رطب وياتس وتقلب علينا اجنبتها وتقلب اجنبتها على صبياننا، وتمنع الدواب ان تصلينا وتأتينا في وقت كل صلوة لتصليها معنا وما من يوم يأتي علينا ولا ليل الا واخبار الارض عندها وما يحدث فيها وما من ملك يموت في الارض ويقوم غيره الا وتأتينا بخبره وكيف كان سيرته في الدنيا.

17 – Narrated to us Ahmad, from Al-Husayn, from Al-Hassan Bin Barat Al-Asam, who has said:

I heard Abu Abdullah^{asws} say: 'The Angels descend to us^{asws} in our^{asws} camp constantly to offer their help, and come to us^{asws} from every plant of it's time either wet or dry, and flutter their wings on us^{asws} and flutter their wings on our^{asws} children, and prevent the animals from reaching us^{asws}, and come to us^{asws} during the time for every Prayer to Pray with us^{asws}, and there is no day that they come to us^{asws}, and no night except that they give the news of the Earth and what happens and where in it, and there is none from the king who dies in the Earth and another one stands in his place except that they come to us^{asws} with his news, and how his life was in the world.'

(18) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم او احمد بن الحسين عن أبيه عن عبد الكرييم عن سليمان بن خالد قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول تتنزل عليهم الملائكة الا تخافوا ولا تحزنوا وابشروا بالجنة التي كنتم توعدون نحن اولياءكم في الحياة الدنيا وفي الآخرة لكم فيها ما تشتهي انفسكم لكم فيها ما تدعون نزلا من غفور رحيم ثم قال والله انا لتنكيم على وسائدهنا.

18 – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Hashaam or Ahmad Bin Al-Husayn, from his father, from Abdul Kareem, from Suleyman Bin Khalid who said:

‘I heard Abu Abdullah^{asws} said, ‘**the angels descend upon them, saying: Fear not, nor be grieved, and receive good news of the garden which you were promised**, we^{asws} are your guardians in the life of the world and in the hereafter and for you, in this, is what you yourselves crave for, and for you, in this, is what you have been Promised as a Gift from the Forgiver, the Merciful.’ Then said: ‘I^{asws} make them (the Angels) to recline on our^{asws} pillows.’

(19) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن محبوب عن ابى بصير قال سئلت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام عن قول الله تعالى الذين قالوا ربنا الله ثم استقاموا قال يا ابا محمد هم الائمة من آل محمد فقلت له تتنزل عليهم الملائكة عند الموت بالبشرى الا تخافوا ولا تحزنوا وهى والله تجرى فيمن استقام من شيعتنا وسكت لامرنا وكتم حديثنا ولم يوزعه عند عدونا.

19 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Abu Baseer who said:

‘I asked Abu Abdullah^{asws} about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} the High [41:30] (*As for those who say: Our Lord is Allah, then continue in the right way*), said: ‘O Abu Muhammad, these are the Imams^{asws} from the Progeny^{asws} of Muhammad^{saww}. I said to him, ‘**the angels descend upon them**,’ He^{asws} said: ‘During death with the good news - **saying: Fear not, nor be grieved**, - and this is, by Allah^{azwj} is what flows for the one who continues in the right way from our^{asws} Shiites, and are silent on our^{asws} commands, and conceal our^{asws} Hadeeth, and they do not deploy them among our^{asws} enemies.’

(20) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن عبد الله بن حماد عن المفضل بن عمر قال دخلت على ابى عبد الله عليه السلام فبينا انا عنده جالس إذ اقبل موسى ابنه وفى رقبته قلادة فيها ريش غلاظ فدعوت به فقبلته وضمته إلى ثم قلت لابى عبد الله عليه السلام جعلت ذاك أى شئ هذا الذى في رقبة موسى فقال هذا من اجنحة الملائكة قال قلت وانها لتأتينكم فقال نعم انها لتأتينا وتغفر في فرشنا وان هذا الذى في رقبة موسى من اجنبتها.

20 – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Hashaam, from Abdullah Bin Hamaad, from Al-MufazzAl-Bin Umar who said;

‘I entered to be with Abu Abdullah^{asws}. I was sitting with him^{asws} when his^{asws} son^{asws} Musa^{asws} came, and his^{asws} neck was a collar in which was a feather. I called him^{asws} over to me, and he^{asws} accepted. Then I said to Abu Abdullah^{asws}, ‘May I be sacrificed for you, what is this thing which is in the neck of Musa^{asws}?’ He^{asws} said: ‘This is from the wings of the Angels.’ I said, ‘And they come to you^{asws}?’ He^{asws} said: ‘Yes, they come to us^{asws} and leave this on our^{asws} floor, and this is what is in the neck of Musa^{asws} from their wings.’

(21) حدثنا احمد عن الحسين بن برة الاصم عن ابى بكر عن عبد الله عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول ان الملائكة لتنزل علينا في رحالنا وتتقلب على فرشنا وتحضر موائدنا وتتأتينا من كل نبات في زمانه رطب ويليس وتنقلب صبياننا وتمنع الدواب ان تصل علينا وتأتينا في وقت كل صلوة لتصليها معنا وما من يوم يأتي علينا ولا ليل الا واخبار اهل الارض عندنا وما يحدث فيها وما من ملك يموت في ارض ويقوم غيره الا وتأتينا بخبره وكيف كان سيرته في الدنيا.

21 – It has been narrated to us Ahmad, from Al-Husayn, from Al-Hassan Bin Barat Al-Aasam, from Abu Bakayr, who has said:

I heard Abu Abdullah^{asws} say: ‘The Angels descend to us^{asws} in our^{asws} camp constantly and prepare for our^{asws} help, and come to us^{asws} from every plant of its time, wet or dry, and flutter their wings on us^{asws} and flutter their wings on our^{asws} children, and prevent the animals from reaching us^{asws}, and come to us^{asws} during the time for every Prayer to Pray with us^{asws}, and there is no day that they do not come to us^{asws}, and no night except that they give the news of the Earth and what

happens where in it, and there is none from the king who dies in the Earth and another one stands in his place except that they come to us^{asws} with his news, and how his life was in the world

(22) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن محمد بن اسلم عن على بن ابى حمزة عن ابى الحسن موسى بن جعفر عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول ما من ملك يهبطه الله في امر الا بدأ بالامام فعرض ذلك عليه وان مختلف الملائكة من عند الله تبارك وتعالى إلى صاحب هذا الأمر.

22 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husan, from Muhammad Bin Aslam, from Alli Bin Abu Hamza who has said:

Abu Al-Hassan Musa Bin Ja'far^{asws} having heard him^{asws} say: 'There is no Angel that Allah^{azwj} Sends down with a Command except that he starts by the Imam^{asws} and presents that to him^{asws} and the interchange (coming and going) of the Angels is from Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High, to the Master of this Command.'

نادر من الباب

RARE FROM THE CHAPTER

(1) حدثنا احمد بن الحسين عن الحسين بن اسد عن الحسين القمي عن نعمان بن المنذر عن عمرو بن شمر عن جابر عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال قال امير المؤمنين عليه السلام بعد قتل عثمان حين ناشد القوم نشتكم الله هل فيكم احد سلم عليه جبرئيل وميكائيل و اسرافيل في ثلاثة الف من الملائكة يوم بدر غيرى قالوا اللهم لا .

1 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Al-Husayn, from Al-Husayn Bin Asad, from Al-Husayn Al-Qummy, from Mo'man Bin Al-Munzar, from Amro Bin Shimr, from Jabir who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} said after the killing of Usman^{la} when he^{asws} appealed to the people: 'We^{asws} have pulled you towards Allah^{azwj}. Is there anyone among you who has been greeted by Jibreel, and Mikaeel, and Israfeel in the three thousand of the Angels on the day of Badr apart from me^{asws}?' They said, 'Our Lord^{azwj}, No'.

(18) باب في الأئمة عليهم السلام وان الجن يأتيهم فيسئلونهم عن معلم دينهم ويرسلونهم في حوائجهم ويعرفونهم

CHAPTER 18 – REGARDING THE IMAMS^{asws} AND THAT THE JINN COME TO THEM^{asws} AND ASK THEM^{asws} ABOUT THE MATTERS OF THEIR RELIGION AND THEY^{asws} SEND THEM FOR THEIR^{asws} NEEDS AND THEY^{asws} RECOGNISE THEM

(1) حدثنا على بن حسان عن موسى بن بکير عن رجل عن ابی عبد الله عليه السلام قال يوم الاحد للجن ليس تظهر فيه لاحد غيرنا.

1 – Narrated to us Ali Bin Hisaan, from Musa Bin Bakeyr, from a man, who has said: Abu Abdullah^{asws} has said: ‘The day of Sunday is for the Jinn, they do not appear to anyone other than us^{asws} .

(2) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن ابی ابراهيم بن سدير الصيرفي قال اوصانی أبو جعفر عليه السلام بحوائج له بالمدينة قال فيينا انا في فج الروحاء على راحلتي إذا انسان يلوى بثوبه قال فملت إليه وظننت انه عطشان فناولته الادواة قال فقال لا حاجة لي بها ثم ناولني كتابا طينه رطب قال فلما نظرت إلى ختمه إذا هو خاتم ابی جعفر عليه السلام فقلت له متى عهديك بصاحب الكتاب قال فإذا فيه اشياء يأمرني بها ثم قال التفت فإذا ليس عندي احد قال فقدم أبو جعفر عليه السلام فلقيته فقلت له جعلت فداك رجل اتاني بكتاب وطينه رطب قال إذا عجل لنا امر ارسلت بعضهم يعني الجن وزاد فيه محمد بن الحسين بهذا الأسناد ياسدير ان لنا خدما من الجن فإذا اردنا السرعة بعثناهم.

2 – Narrated to us Muhammad Al-Husayn, from Ibrahim Abu Al-Balaad, from Sudeyr Al-Sayrafi who has said:

‘Abu Ja’far^{asws} asked me to get something done for him^{asws} in Medina. I was in Fajj Al-Rawha, a man waved at me with his garments. I went up to him guessing that he was thirsty. I offered him a bowl of water. He said, ‘I have no need for this. Then he gave me a letter and the ink of its writing was (still) wet. When I looked at its seal, it was the seal of Abu Ja’far^{asws}. I said to him, ‘When were you with the owner of this writing?’ He said, ‘Just now (recently).’ There were a few things in it, which he^{asws} had ordered me to do. When I turned around there was no one with me. I proceeded to Abu Ja’far^{asws}. I met him^{asws} and said to him^{asws}, ‘May I be sacrificed for you^{asws} . A man gave me this writing and its writing is (still) wet’. He^{asws} said: ‘If there are orders that we^{asws} need them to be carried out quickly, we^{asws} send one of them, meaning the Jinn’.

And there is more from Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, by this chain: He^{asws} said: ‘O Sudair, there are servants to us^{asws} from among the Jinn. If we^{asws} intend for speed, we^{asws} send them.’

(3) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن على بن الحكم عن مالك بن عطيه عن ابی حمزة الثمالي قال كنت استأذن على ابی جعفر عليه السلام فقيل عنده قوم اثبّت قليلا حتى يخرجوا فخرج قوم انكرتهم ولم اعرفهم ثم اذن لى فدخلت عليه فقلت جعلت فداك هذا زمان بنى امية وسيفهم يقطر دما فقال لى يا ابا حمزة هولاء وفدي شيئا من الجن جاؤ يسئلوننا عن معلم دينهم.

3 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Maalik Bin Atiya, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who said:

‘I asked for permission to see Abu Ja’far^{asws} . I was told that there is a group with him which will stay for a little while, so wait until they leave. A group came out that I did not get involved with and did not recognise them. Then permission was given to me. I entered to see him^{asws} . I said to him, ‘May I be sacrificed for you^{asws} , these are the times of the Clan of Umayya^{la}, and their swords are dripping with blood.’ He^{asws} said

to me: 'O Abu Hamza, this is a delegation from our^{asws} Shiites from among the Jinn who came to us^{asws} to learn their religion.'

(4) حدثى محمد بن اسماعيل عن على بن الحكم عن مالك بن عطيه عن ابى حمزة قال كنت مع ابى عبد الله عليه السلام فيما بين مكة والمدينة إذا التقى عن يساره فإذا كلب اسود فقال مالك قبحك الله ما اشد مسار عنك فإذا هو شبيه بالطائر فقلت ما هو جعلت فداك فقال هذا عتم بريد الجن مات هشام الساعة فهو يطير ينعاہ في كل بلدة

4 – Narrated to me Muhammad Biin Ismail, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Maalik Bin Atiyah, from Abu Hamza who said:

'I was with Abu Abdullaah^{asws} in between Mecca and Medina. When he^{asws} turned towards his^{asws} left, there was a black dog. He^{asws} said: 'What is it for you, Allah^{azwj} has Made you ugly in the worst caricature'. It changed to become similar to a bird. I said, 'What is he, may I be sacrificed for you?' He^{asws} said: 'This is Atam Bureyd, the Jinn. Hashaam died recently, he now flies in every city.'

(5) حدثنا محمد عن على بن حميد عن منصور بن حازم عن سعد الأسكاف قال اتيت باب ابى جعفر عليه السلام مع اصحاب لنا لندخل عليه فإذا ثمانية نفر كأنهم من اب و ام عليهم ثياب زرابي واقبية طاق طاق وعمائم صفر دخلوا فما احتبسوا حتى خرجوا قال لى يا ابا سعد رأيتمهم قلت نعم جعلت فداك قال اولئك اخوانكم من الجن اتونا يسقوننا في حلالهم وحرامهم كما تأثونا و تستفوننا في حلالكم وحرامكم.

5 – Narrated to us Muhammad, from Ali Bin Hadeed, from Mansour Bin Haazim, from Sa'd Al-Aska'af who said:

'I came to the door of Abu Ja'far^{asws} and there were companions with us who wanted to enter to see him^{asws}. There were eight people, as if they were father and mother to them, with clothes and carpets, rolls upon rolls, and their turbans were yellow. They entered, stayed there for a while and then came out. He^{asws} said to me: 'O Abu Sa'ad, did you see them?' I said, 'Yes, may I be sacrificed for you^{asws}'. He^{asws} said: 'They are your brethren from the Jinn. They came to us^{asws} to receive instructions regarding that which is Permissible to them and Prohibited to them just like you do to seek instructions about that which is Permissible for you and Prohibited for you.'

(6) وعنہ عن ابن سنان عن ابن مسکان عن سعد الاسکاف قال طلبت الأذن عن ابی جعفر عليه السلام فبعث إلى لا تعجل فان عندي قوما من اخوانکم فلم يلث ان خرج على اثنا عشر رجلا يشبهون الزط عليهم اقبية طبعين وخفاف فسلموا ومرروا ودخلت على ابی جعفر عليه السلام قلت جعلت فداك من هؤلاء الذين خرجوا من عندك قال هؤلاء قوم من اخوانکم من الجن قلت له ويهظرون لكم قال نعم.

6 – And from him, from Ibn Sinan, from Ibn Muskaan, from Sa'ad Al-Askaaf who said:

'I sought permission from Abu Ja'far^{asws}, sent (a message) to him^{asws}: I was told: 'Do not hurry, for there is a group of your brethren with me^{asws}'. I came out to twelve men who resembled gypsies (Al-Zat) who had with them two dishes and slippers. I greeted them and passed by them and entered to see Abu Ja'far^{asws}.

I said, 'May I be sacrificed for you^{asws}, who were these who came out after seeing you^{asws}?' He^{asws} said: 'These are from a group of your brethren from the Jinn.' I said to him, 'And they appear to you?' He^{asws} said: 'Yes.'

(7) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن عمرو بن عثمان عن ابراهيم بن ايوب عن عمرو بن شمر عن جابر عن ابی جعفر عليه السلام قال بینا امیر المؤمنین عليه السلام على المنبر إذ اقبل ثعبان من ناحية باب من ابواب المسجد فهم الناس ان يقتلوه فارسل امیر المؤمنین عليه السلام إليهم ان كفوا فكفوا واقبل الثعبان ينساب حتى انتهى إلى المنبر فتطاول وسلم على امیر المؤمنین عليه السلام فاشار امیر المؤمنین بيده فنظر الناس والثعبان في اصل المنبر حتى فرغ على امیر المؤمنین عليه السلام من خطبته

7 – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Hashaam, from Amro Bin Usmaan, from Ibrahim Bin Ayub, from Amro Biin Shimr, from Jabir who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} explained on the Pulpit when a snake came up on a door from the doors of the Mosque. The people wanted to kill it. Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} sent someone to them to stop. They stopped, and the snake glided across until it ended up near Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}, raised itself and greeted Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}. Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} gestured by his^{asws} hand. The people and the snake looked on at the origin of the Pulpit, until Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} was free from delivering his^{asws} sermon.

ثم اقبل عليه فقال له من انت قال انا عمرو بن عثمان خليفتك على الجن وان ابى مات واصانى ان آتيك فاستطلع رأيك فقد اتيتك يا امير المؤمنين فما تأمرني به وما ترى فقال له امير المؤمنين عليه السلام اوصيك بتوحيد الله و ان تنصرف فتقوم مقام ابيك في الجن فانك خليفتي عليهم قال فودع امير المؤمنين وانصرف فهو خليفته على الجن فقلت له جعلت فداك فيأتيك عمرو وذلك الواجب عليه قال نعم.

Then he^{asws} turned towards it and said to it: 'Who are you?' It said, 'I am Amro Bin Usmaan, your^{asws} Caliph to the Jinn, and my father died, and he had bequeathed to me that I should come to you^{asws} in order to survey your^{asws} opinion. So I have come to you^{asws}, O Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}. What are your orders for me and what do you^{asws} see (that I should do)?'

Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} said to it: 'My^{asws} bequest to you is to fear Allah^{azwj} and that when you leave, you will be standing in the place of your father among the Jinn, for you are my^{asws} Caliph to them'. Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} allowed him to be and he was his^{asws} Caliph to the Jinn.' I said to him, 'May I be sacrificed for you^{asws}, does Amro come to you^{asws} and is that an obligation upon him?' He^{asws} said: 'Yes.'

(8) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن ابراهيم بن اسحق عن عبد الله بن حماد عن عمرو بن يزيد بباع السابرى قال قال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام بينا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله ذات يوم جالس إذ اتاه رجل طويل كانه نخلة فسلم عليه فرد عليه السلام فقال يشبه الجن وكلامهم فمن انت يا عبد الله فقال انا الهم بن هيم بن لاقيس بن ابليس

8 – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Haashim, from Ibrahim Bin Is'haq, from Abdullah Bin Hamaad, from Amro Bin Yazeed Bayaa'a Al-Saabiry who said:

'Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: 'The Messenger of Allah^{saww} explained one day whilst sitting, and a man came up who was as tall as a Palm tree. He greeted him^{saww}, and he^{saww} greeted him in return. He^{saww} said: 'Your resemblance is that of the Jinn and you speak like they do. Who are you, O servant of Allah^{azwj}?' He said, 'I am Al-Haam Bin Haym Bin Al-Qays Bin Iblees^{la}'.

قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله ما بينك و بين ابليس الا ابوبين ف قال نعم يارسول الله قال فكم اتي لك قال اكلت عمر الدنيا الا اقله انا ايم قتل قابيل هابيل غلام افهم الكلام و انهى عن الاعتصام و اطوف الاجام و أمر بقطيعة الأرحام و افسد الطعام قال له رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله بئس سيرة الشیخ المتأمل والغلام المقبل

The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'There is nothing between you and Iblees^{la} except for two fathers.' He said, 'Yes, O Messenger of Allah^{saww}'. He^{saww} said: 'How much has come to you?' He said, 'I eat the life of the world except for a little, I encouraged the killing of the boy Habeel by Kabeel understood the speech and completed the strike, and I circle the Ponds and order the cutting off of the ties of kinship, and spoil the food'. The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said to him: 'An evil way of the old to be examined by the youth of the future.'

قال يارسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله اني تائب قال على يد من جرى توبتك من الانبياء قال على يدي نوح و كنت معه في سفينته و عاتبته على دعائه على قومه حتى بكى و ابكاني وقال لاجرم اني على ذلك من النادمين واعوذ بالله ان اكون من الجاهلين

He said, 'O Messenger of Allah^{saww}, I am repentant.' He^{saww} said: 'Which of the repentance has flowed from your hand, from the prophets^{as}?' He said, 'On my hand is Nuh^{as}, and I was with him^{as} in the Ark and blamed him^{as} for having supplicated against his^{as} people until he^{as} cried and made me cry and said: 'I have committed a crime and on that I am from the regretful ones **[2:67] He said: I seek the protection of Allah from being one of the ignorant.**

ثم كنت مع هود في مسجده مع الذين آمنوا معه فعاتبته على دعائه على قومه حتى بكى وابكاني و قال لاجرم انى على ذلك من النادمين واعوذ بالله ان اكون من الجاهلين

Then I was with Hud^{as} in his^{as} Mosque and the believers were with him^{as}, and I blamed him^{as} for having supplicated against his^{as} people until he^{as} cried and made me cry, and said: 'I have committed a crime and on that I am from the regretful ones, I^{as} seek the Protection of Allah^{azwj} for having been of the ignorant ones.'

ثم كنت مع ابراهيم حين كاده قومه فالقوه في النار وجعلها الله عليه بردا وسلاما
Then I was with Ibrahim^{as} and was instrumental in having him flung into the fire by his^{as} people, and Allah^{azwj} Made it to be cool and safe for him^{as}.

ثم كنت مع يوسف حين حسده اخويه فالقوه في الجب فبادرته إلى قعر الجب فوضعته وضعا رفيقا ثم كنت معه في السجن اؤنسه فيه حتى اخرجه الله منه

Then I was with Yusuf^{as} when two of his^{as} brothers envied him^{as}, and they threw him^{as} into the bottom of the pit, I had gestured to them to throw him^{as} into the pit, and appeared to them as their friend. Then I was with him^{as} in the prison, and made them forget him^{as} until Allah^{azwj} freed him^{as} from them.'

ثم كنت مع موسى وعلمني سفرا من التورية وقال ان ادركت عيسى فاقرئته مني السلام فلقيته واقرأته من موسى السلام وعلمني سفرا من الانجيل وقال ان ادركت محمدا فاقرأه مني السلام فعيسى يارسول الله يقرء عليك السلام
Then I was with Musa^{as}, and he^{as} taught me nothing from the Torah, and said: 'I know Isa^{as}. Convey my^{as} greetings to him^{as}.' I met him^{as} and conveyed to him^{as} greetings from Musa^{as}, and he^{as} taught me nothing from the Evangel, and said: 'I know Muhammad^{saww}. Convey my^{as} greetings to him^{saww}.' O Messenger of Allah^{saww}, Isa^{as} sends greetings to you^{saww},

قال النبي صلى الله عليه وآله وعلى عيسى روح الله وكلمته وجميع انباء الله ورسله مادامت السموات والارض السلام وعليك يا هام بما بلغت السلام فارفع علينا حاجتك قال حاجتي ان يبيك الله لامتك و يصلحهم لك ويرزقهم الاستقامة لوصيتك من بعدك فان الامم السالفة انما هلك بعصيان الاوصياء و حاجتي يارسول الله ان تعلمني سورة من القرآن اصلى بها فقال لعلى يا على علم الهاام وارفق به

The Prophet^{saww} said: 'Isa^{as} is the Spirit of Allah^{azwj}, and His^{azwj} Word, and all the Prophets of Allah^{azwj} and His^{azwj} Messengers, so long as the world endures, send greetings to you, O Haam, for making the greetings reach to me^{saww}. Raise your need to us^{asws}. He said, 'My need, may Allah^{azwj} Keep you^{saww} for your community and Guide them to you^{saww} and Give them sustenance of righteousness to your^{saww} successor after you^{saww}, for the Imam^{asws} is higher, and destroyed are the ones who are disobedient to the Trustees^{asws}, and my need, O Messenger of Allah^{saww}, is for you^{saww} to teach me a Chapter from the Quran I can Pray by.' He^{saww} said to Ali^{asws}: 'O Ali^{asws}, teach Al-Haam and make him understand it.'

قال هام يارسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله من هذا الذي ضممتى إليه فانا معاشر الجن قد امرنا ان لا نكلم الا نبيا او وصى نبى ف قال له رسول الله ياهام من وجدتم في الكتاب وصى آدم قال شيث بن آدم قال فمن وجدتم وصى نوح قال سام

Haam said, 'O Messenger of Allah^{saww}, who is this on whom you^{as} have placed my responsibility, for I am of the community of the Jinn, we have been Ordered that we shall not speak to anyone but a Prophet^{as} or a successor^{as} of a Prophet^{as}.'

The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said to him: 'Whom did you find in the Book as a successor of Adam^{as}?' He said, 'Sheeth Bin Adam^{as}'. He^{saww} said: 'Whom did you find as a successor of Noah^{as}?' He said, 'Saam Bin Noah^{as}', he^{saww} said: 'Who was the successor of Hud^{as}?' He said, 'Youhanna Bin Hanaan cousin of Hud^{as}'. He^{saww} said: 'Who was the successor of Ibrahim^{as}?' He said, 'Is'haaq Bin Ibrahim.' He^{saww} said: 'Who was the successor of Musa^{as}?' He said, 'Yoshua Bin Noon.' He^{saww} said: 'Who was the successor of Isa^{as}?' He said, 'Sham'oun Bin Hamoun Al-Safaa cousin of Maryam^{as}'.

قال فمن وجدتم في الكتاب وصى محمد صلى الله عليه وآله قال هو في التورية اليها قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله هذا اليها هو على وصيي قال الهم يارسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله فله اسم غير هذا قال نعم هو حيدرة فلم تستلني عن ذلك قال انا وجدنا في كتاب الانبياء انه في الانجيل هيدارا قال هو حيدره قال فعلمته على سورة من القرآن فقام هام يا على يا وصى محمد صلى الله عليه وآله اكتفى بما علمتني من القرآن قال نعم يا هام قليل من القرآن كثير ثم قام هام إلى النبي صلى الله عليه وآله فردهه فلم يعد إلى النبي حتى قبض.

He^{saww} said: 'Whom did you find in the Book as a successor to Muhammad^{saww}?' He said, 'He is in the Torah as 'Ilya'.' The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'This 'Ilya' is Ali^{asws}, my^{saww} successor.' Al-Haam said, 'O Messenger of Allah^{saww}, his name is other than this.' He^{saww} said: 'Yes, it is Hyder. Do not ask me about that.' He said, 'It is to be found in the Books of the Prophets^{as} for he is in the Evangel as Hydera.' He^{saww} said: 'He^{asws} is Hyder. Know him^{asws} by the Chapter from the Quran.' Haam said, 'O Ali^{asws}, O successor of Muhammad^{saww}, teach me the complete Quran.' He^{asws} said: 'O Haam, a little from the Quran is a lot.' Then Haam stood up and bid farewell to the Prophet^{saww}. He no longer came to the Prophet^{saww} until death.'

(9) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن محمد بن ابراهيم قال حدثنا بشر عن فضاله عن محمد بن مسلم عن المفضل بن عمر قال حمل إلى ابى عبد الله عليه السلام مال من خراسان مع رجلين من اصحابه لم يزلا يتقدان المال حتى مرا بالرى فرفع اليهما رجل من اصحابهما كيسا فيه الفا درهم فجعلها يتقدان في كل يوم الكيس حتى دنبا من المدينة فقال احدهما لصاحبها تعال حتى ننظر ما حال المال فنظرا فإذا المال على حاله ماخلا كيس الرازى فقال احدهما لصاحبها الله المستعان ما نقول الساعة لاي عبد الله فقال احدهما انه كريم وانا ارجو ان يكون علم ما نقول عنده فلما دخلنا المدينة قصدا اليه فسلما اليه المال فقال لها اين كيس الرازى فأخبراه بالقصة فقال لها ان رأيتما الكيس تعرفانه قالا نعم قال يا جارية على بكيس كذا وكذا واخرجت الكيس فرفعه أبو عبد الله عليه السلام اليهما فقال تعرفانه قالا هو ذاك قال انى احتجت في جوف الليل إلى مال فوجئت رجالا من الجن من شيعتنا فأتأتني بهذه الكيس من متاعهما.

9 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Muhammad Bin Ibrahim from Bashar, from Fazaalah, from Muhammad Bin Muslim, from Al-MufazzAl-Bin Umar who said:

'I was carrying some wealth from Khurasan to Abu Abdullah^{asws} along with two men from his^{asws} companions. I did not inspect the wealth until I passed by Rayy. One of the two men lifted the bag in which there were a thousand Dirhams. He kept inspecting the bag every day until we were near to Al-Medina. One of them said to his companion, 'Come, let us see what is the condition of the money'. They looked at the wealth and Al-Raazy's bag was missing.' One of them said to his companion, 'May Allah^{azwj} Help us, what shall we say now to Abu Abdullah^{asws}?' One of them said, 'He^{asws} is generous, and I know what to say to him^{asws}'. When we entered Al-Medina, we went straight to him^{asws} and submitted to him^{asws} the wealth.

He^{asws} said to both of them: 'Where is the bag of Al-Raazy?' The narrated to him^{asws} the story. He^{asws} said to both of them: 'Did you both see the bag and you recognise it (know what it looks like)?' He^{asws} said: 'Such and such was going with the bag, and brought out the bag, and Abu Abdullah^{asws} lifted it up to them both.' He^{asws} said: 'Do you recognise this?' They said, 'It is that one.' He^{asws} said: 'I^{asws} protested in the middle of the night about the wealth, a man from the Jinn from our^{asws} Shiites returned and gave to me^{asws} this bag from both of your belongings.'

(10) حدثنا الحسن بن علي بن عبد الله عن الحسن بن علي بن فضال عن بعض اصحابنا عن سعد الاسكاف قال اتيت ابا جعفر عليه السلام اريد الاذن عليه وإذا رواحل على الباب مصوفة وإذا اصوات قد ارتفعت فخرج على قوم معتمون بالعمائم يشبهون الزط قال دخلت على ابي جعفر عليه السلام فقلت جعلت فداك يابن رسول الله ابطاء اذنك اليوم وقد رأيت خرجوا على معتمين بالعمائم فانكرتهم فقال او تدرى من اولئك يا سعد قال قلت لا قال اولئك اخوانك من الجن يأتونا يسئلوننا عن حلالهم وحرامهم ومعالم دينهم.

10 – Narrated to us Al-Hassan Bin Ali Bin Abdullah, from Al-Hassan Bin Ali Bin Fazaal, from one of our companions, from Sa'd Al-Askaaf who said:

'I came to Abu Ja'far^{asws} wanting permission to see him^{asws}, and there was an array of saddles by his^{asws} door, and voices were being raised. A group came out who were dark and had turbans resembling those of the gypsies. I entered to Abu Ja'far^{asws}. I said, 'May I be sacrificed for you^{asws}, O son^{asws} of the Messenger of Allah^{saww}! Your^{asws} permission was delayed today, and I saw some people going out with turbans and I did not recognise them'. He^{asws} said: 'Do you know who they were, O Sa'ad?' I said, 'No.' He^{asws} said: 'They are your brethren from the Jinn, who had come to us^{asws}, asking us^{asws} about the Permissible for them and the Prohibited for them, and features of their religion.'

(11) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن ابراهيم بن ابي البلاد عن عمار السجستاني قال كنت لأستاند عليه يعني ابا عبد الله عليه السلام فجئت ذات يوم أو ليلة وجلست في فسطاطه بمني قال فاستوند بشباب كانواهم رجال الزط فخرج عيسى شلقان فذكرنا له فاذن لي قال فقال لي يا ابا عاصم متى جئت قلت قبيل اولئك الذين دخلوا عليك وما رأيتم خرجوا قال اولئك قوم من الجن فسئلوا عن مسائلهم ثم ذهبوا.

11 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ibrahim Bin Abu Al-Balaad, from Amaar Al-Sajastany who said:

'I was seeking permission to him^{asws}, meaning Abu Abdullah^{asws}, and went one day, or night, and sat in his^{asws} tent in Mina. Permission had been given to youths who were like gypsy men. Isa Shalqan mentioned (about me) to him^{asws}. Permission was given to me. He^{asws} said to me: 'O Abu Aasim, when did you come?' I said, 'Before those who entered to you^{asws} and whom I saw going out.' He^{asws} said: 'They were a group of the Jinn. They asked about their problems, then left.'

(12) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن عمرو بن عثمان الخراز عن عمر بن يزيد عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال انا عنده يومئذ إذ قال اتي رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله رجل شبه النخلة طويل ثُم حدث بحديث اسمه هامه فقال رسول الله لعلى علمه وارفق به فقال هامه يا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله من هذا الذي امرته ان يعلمكى ونحن عشر الجن امرنا ان لا نطبع الا نبأ او وصى نبى

12 – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Haashim, from Amro Bin Usman Al-Khazaaz, from Umar Bin Yazeed who said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws}, 'I was with him^{asws} one day when he^{asws} said: 'A man came up to the Messenger of Allah^{saww} who resembled a Palm tree in height. Then he narrated that his name was Haamah. The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said to Ali^{asws}: 'Teach him and make him understand by it.' Haamah said, 'O Messenger of Allah^{saww}, who is this one that you^{saww} have ordered to teach me, and we are the community of the

Jinn, and we have been Ordered that we shall not speak to any but a Prophet^{as} or his^{as} successor.'

قال النبي صلى الله عليه وآله يا هامه من وجدتم وصى آدم قال فمن وجدتم وصى نوح قال ذلك سام بن نوح قال فمن وجدتم وصى هود قال ذلك ياسر بن هود قال فمن وجدتم وصى ابراهيم قال ذلك اسحق بن ابراهيم قال له رسول الله يا هام ولم كانوا هؤلاء او صياء الانبياء فقال يارسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله لأنهم كانوا ازهد الناس في الدنيا وارغب الناس إلى الله في الآخرة

The Prophet^{saww} said: 'O Haamah, whom do you find as a successor of Adam^{as}?' He said, 'Sheeth Ibn Adam^{as}'. He^{saww} said: 'Whom do you find as a successor of Noah^{as}?' He said, 'That is Saam Bin Noah^{as}'. He^{saww} said: 'Whom do you find as a successor of Hud^{as}?' He said, 'That is Yaaser Bin Hud^{as}'. He^{saww} said: 'Whom do you find as a successor of Ibrahim^{as}?' He said, 'That is Is'haq Bin Ibrahim'. He^{saww} said: 'Whom do you find as a successor of Musa^{as}?' He said, 'That is Yousha Bin Noon'. He^{saww} said: 'Whom do you find as a successor of Isa^{as}?' He said, 'Sham'oun Bin Hamoon Al-Saqa cousin of Maryam^{as}'. The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said to him: 'O Haam, how were these successors of the Prophets^{as}?' He said, 'They were the most ascetics of the people in the world and wanted the people to go to Allah^{azwj} in the hereafter.'

قال النبي فمن وجدتم وصى محمد صلى الله عليه وآله فقال له هام ذلك اليا ابن عم محمد صلى الله عليهما والهما فقال هو على وهو وصي وآخى وهو ازهد الناس في الدنيا وارغبهم في الآخرة فسلم هام على امير المؤمنين وتعلم منه سورة ثم قال يا على اخبرني بهذهالسور اصلى بها قال نعم يا هام قليل القرآن كثير فسلم على رسول الله وعلى امير المؤمنين وانصرف ولم ير بعد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله حتى قبض

The Prophet^{saww} said: 'Whom do you find as a successor to Muhammad^{saww}?' Haam said to him^{saww}, 'That is Ilya the cousin of Muhammad^{saww}'. He^{saww} said: 'He^{asws} is Ali^{asws}, and he^{asws} is my^{saww} successor, and my^{saww} brother, and he^{asws} is the most ascetics of the people in the world, and would like them to go to the hereafter.' Haam greeted Ali^{asws} Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}, and learnt from him^{saww} a Chapter, then said, 'O Ali^{asws}, inform me by this Chapter so that I may Pray by it'. He^{asws} said: 'Yes, O Haam, a little from the Quran is a lot'. He greeted the Messenger of Allah^{saww} and Ali^{asws} Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}, and left, and he was not seen after the Messenger of Allah^{saww} until death.

(13) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن عمرو بن عثمان عن الحسن بن محبوب عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال بينما رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله بين جبال تهامة إذا رجل على عكازة فقال له النبي صلى الله عليه وآله لغة جنى ووطئهم من جبال تهامة وقال من الرجل قال هامة بن هيم بن لاقيس السليم بن ابليس قال ليس بينك وبين ابليس غير ابوبن قال لا قال اكلت عمر الدنيا قال على ذلك كم اتى عليك قال كنت ايم قتل قابيل هابيل اخاه غلاما اعلو الاكم وانهى عن الاعتصام وأمر بفساد الطعام فقال رسول الله لعمر ادع الشیخ المتوصم والشاب المؤمل فقال دع يا محمد عنك اللوم والهند فقد جنتك تانيا وانى اعوذ بالله ان اكون من الجاهلين

13 – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Hashaam, from Amro Bin Usman, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from a man who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: 'The Messenger of Allah^{saww} explained by the Tihama mountain, there was a man with crutches.' The Prophet^{saww} said to him in the language of the Jinn and came from the Tihama Mountain, and said: 'Who is the man?' He said, 'Haama Bin Haym Bin Al-Qays Al-Suleym Bin Iblees^{la}'. He^{saww} said: 'There is nothing between you and Iblees^{la} other than two fathers'. He said, 'No. I eat the affairs of the world'. He^{saww} said: 'On that, how much has come to you?' He said, 'I was there the day Kabeel killed the boy Habeel his brother on the hills, and

completed strike, and order for the food to be spoilt'. The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'For the age Given by Allah^{azwj} to the old that they do, is what the young hope for'.

ولقد كنت مع ابراهيم ولم ازل معه حتى القى في النار وقال لي ان لقيت عيسى فأقرأه مني السلام ولقد كنت مع عيسى وقال لي ان لقيت مهتما صلى الله عليه وآلہ وعلی جمیع انبیائے ورسلہ فاقرأه مني السلام وعلمنی الانجیل فقال رسول الله صلی الله علیہ وآلہ وعلی عیسی السلام ما دامت الدنیا وعلیک یا هامہ بما ادیت الامانۃ هات حاجتك قال علمنی من القرآن قال فامر علیا ان یعلمہ

He said, 'And I was with Ibrahim^{as}, and did not stop being with him^{as} until he^{as} was flung into the fire, and said to me: 'When you meet Isa^{as}, convey my^{as} greetings to him^{as}, and I was with Isa^{as} and he^{as} said to me: 'When you meet Muhammad^{saww}, convey my^{as} greetings to him^{as} and on all His^{azwj} Prophets^{as} and all His^{azwj} Messengers, and taught me the Evangel'. The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'Upon Isa^{as} is Peace so long as the world endures, and upon you O Haama for having fulfilled the trust. Tell me^{saww} your need'. He said, 'Teach me from the Quran'. He^{saww} ordered Ali^{asws} to teach him'.

قال يارسول الله من هذا الذي امرتني ان اتعلم منه قال يا هامہ من كان وصی آدم قال كان شیث قال من كان وصی نوح قال كان سام قال فمن وجدتم وصی هود قال ذاک یاسر بن هود قال فمن وجدتم وصی عیسی قال شمعون بن حمون الصفا ابن عم مریم ثم قال له رسول الله یاہام ولم كانوا هؤلاء اوصیاء الانبیاء فقال يارسول الله لانهم كانوا از هد الناس في الدنیا وارغب الناس في الآخرة فقال له النبي صلی الله علیہ وآلہ وعلی فمن وجدتم وصی محمد صلی الله علیہ وآلہ وعلی هام ذاک الیا ابن عم محمد صلی الله علیہ وآلہ وعلی و هو وصی و هو از هد امیتی في الدنیا وارغب إلى الله في الآخرة

He said, 'O Messenger of Allah^{saww}, who is this whom you^{saww} have ordered to teach me from it?' He^{saww} said: 'O Haam, who was the successor of Adam^{as}?' He said, 'Sheeth'. He^{saww} said: 'Who was the successor of Noah^{as}?' He said, 'It was Saam'. He^{saww} said: 'Whom did you find as a successor of Hud^{as}?' He said, 'That is Yaaser Bin Hud'. He^{saww} said: 'Whom did you find as a successor of Isa^{as}?' He said, 'Sham'oun Bin Hamoun Al-Safa, cousin of Maryam^{as}'. The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said to him: 'O Haam, and were these not the successors of the Prophets^{as}?' He said, 'O Messenger of Allah^{saww}', because they were the most ascetic of the people in the world, and wanted the people to incline towards the hereafter'. The Prophet^{saww} said to him: 'Whom did you find as a successor of Muhammad^{saww}?' Haam said, 'That is Ilya cousin of Muhammad^{saww}'. He^{saww} said: 'He^{asws} is Ali^{asws}, and he^{asws} is my^{saww} successor, and he^{asws} is the most ascetic of my^{saww} community in the world and inclined to Allah^{azwj} in the hereafter'.

قال فسلم هام إلى امير المؤمنین وتعلم منه سورا ثم قال يا على اخربني بهذا السور اصلی بها قال له نعم یاہام قلیل القرآن کثیر فسلم هام على رسول الله صلی الله علیہ وآلہ وعلی وانصرف فلم یلقه رسول الله حتی قبض

Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: 'Haam greeted Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws}, and learnt from him a Chapter, then said, 'O Ali^{asws}, inform me by this Chapter so I can Pray by it'. He^{asws} said to him: 'Yes, O Haam, a little from the Quran is a lot'. Haam greeted the Messenger of Allah^{saww} and left. He did not meet the Messenger of Allah^{saww} until death.

(14) حدثنا محمد بن عیسی عن ابی عبد الله المؤمن عن ابی حنیفة سائق الحاج عن بعض اصحابنا قال اتیت ابی عبد الله علیہ السلام فقلت له اقیم علیک حتی تشخص فقال لا امض حتی یقدم علينا أبو الفضل سدیر فان تھیئنا لنا بعض ما نرید کتبنا اليک قال فسرت یومین ولیلین قال فأتانی رجل طویل ادم بكتاب خاتمه رطب والكتاب رطب قال فقرأته فإذا فيه ان ابا الفضل قد قدم علينا ونحن شاخصون ان شاء الله فاقم حتی نأتیک قال فأتانی فقلت جعلت فداك انه اتانی الكتاب رطب والخاتم رطب قال ان لنا اتباعا من الجن كما ان لنا اتباعا من الانس فإذا اردنا امرا بعثاهم.

14 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Isa, from Abu Abdullah Al-Mo'min, from Abu Hanifa the group leader of the Hajis, from one of our companions who said:

'I came to Abu Abdullah^{asws} and said to him^{asws}: 'I was held standing until you^{asws} determined it'. He^{asws} said: 'Do not come until Abu Al-Fazal Sudeyr proceeds to us^{asws} for he is preparing something that we^{asws} require from what we^{asws} had written to him'. Two days and two nights passed by. A tall man came to me with a letter the seal of which was wet and its writing was wet. I read it, and in it Abu Al-Fazal had provided to us, and we were of the determined ones, Allah^{azwj} Willing. I stood up until I come to you^{asws}'. He^{saww} said: 'Give it to me^{asws}'. I said, 'May I be sacrificed for you, he gave to me a letter the writing of which was wet and the seal was wet'. He^{asws} said: 'For us^{asws} there are followers from among the Jinn as there are our^{asws} followers from among the humans. If we^{asws} want to order, we^{asws} send them'.

(15) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن القاسم بن يحيى عن الحسن بن راشد عن يعقوب بن ابراهيم بن عبد الله بن جعفر بن ابى طالب قال سمعت ابراهيم بن وهب وهو يقول خرجة وانا اريد ابا الحسن عليه السلام بالعربيض فانطلقت حتى اشرفت على قصر بنى سراة ثم اندرت الوادي فسمعت صوتا لا ارى شخصه وهو يقول يا ابا جعفر صاحبك خلف القصر عند السدة فاقرأه مني السلام فاللقيت فلم ار احدا

15 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Qasim Bin Yahya, from Al-Hassan Bin Rashid, from Yaqoub Bin Ibrahim Bin Muhammad Bin Abdullah Bin Ja'far Bin Abu Talib who said, 'I heard Ibrahim Bin Wahab and he was saying:

'I went out seeking Abu Al-Hassan^{asws} by the wide roads but did not meet him^{asws} until I was led to the mansion of Banu Saraat, then I descended into a valley. I heard a voice but did not see the person, and he was saying, 'O Abu Ja'far, your companion is behind the mansion in the embankment. He greeted me. I turned around but I did not see any one.

ثم رد على الصوت باللُّفْظِ الَّذِي كَانَ ثُمَّ فَعَلَ ذَلِكَ ثَلَاثَ فَاقْشَعَرَ جَلَّدَ ثُمَّ اندرت في الوادي حتى اتيت قصد رأى الطريق الذي خلف القصر ولم اطأه في القصر ثم اتيت السد نحو السمرات ثم انطلقت قصد الغدير فوجدت خمسين حيّات روافع من عند الغدير ثم استمعت فسمعت كلاما ومراجعة فقط فبنعلى ليسع وطئي فسمعت ابا الحسن يفتح فتحت واجبه ثم نظرت وهمجت فإذا حيه متعلقه بساق شجرة

Then there was a verbal response to the voice as before. Then that was done three times. It raised my skin hair. Then I descended into the valley until I came inadvertently to the road behind the mansion and did not come to the mansion. Then I came to the Samaraat dam. Then I intended to go to Al-Ghadeer wherein I found fifty live snakes. Then I listened intently to hear the words. I heard Abu Al-Hassan^{asws}, he^{asws} was humming to them and replying by humming sounds. But when I tried to look, a snake came forward towards me from the trunk of the tree.

فقال لا تخشى ولا ضاير فرمي بنفسها ثم نهضت على منكبه ثم ادخلت رأسها في اذنه فاكثرت من الصفير فأجاب بلى قد فصلت بينكم ولا يبغى خلاف ما اقول الا ظالم ومن ظلم في دنياه فله عذاب النار في اخرته مع عقاب شديد اعاقبه ايه وأخذ ماله ان كان له حتى يتوب فقلت بابي انت وامي الکم عليهم طاعة فقال نعم والذى اكرم محمدا بالنبوة واعز عليا بالوصيه والولايه انهم لاطوع لنا منكم يا معاشر الانس وقليل ماهم.

He^{asws} said: 'Do not be afraid, it will not harm you, pelt (with a stone) it by yourself'. Then I stood up in their presence. Then it entered its head in his^{asws} ear. There was a whistling sound. He^{asws} replied: 'Yes, no one will rebel against what I^{asws} say except for the unjust, and one who is unjust in world, for him is the torment of the Fire in the hereafter along with harsh Punishment. You have to take his wealth and he has to repent'. I said, 'May my father and my mother be sacrificed for you^{asws}, is it upon them to obey?' He^{asws} said: 'Yes, by the One Who^{azwj} Honoured Muhammad^{saww} with

Prophet-hood, and Honoured Ali^{asws} by the Trusteeship and the Wilayah, they are more obedient to us^{asws} than you, O Humans, and they are only a few of them'.

(19) باب في الانتماء انهم خزان الله في السماء والارض على علمه

CHAPTER 19 – REGARDING THE IMAMS^{asws}, THEY^{asws} ARE THE TREASURERS FOR ALLAH^{azwj} IN THE HEAVEN AND THE EARTH, OF HIS^{azwj} KNOWLEDGE

(1) حدثنا احمد بن الحسين بن سعيد عن على بن اسياط عن ابيه اسياط عن سورة بن كلبي قال قال لى أبو جعفر عليه السلام والله انا لخزان الله في سمائه وارضه لا على ذهب ولا على فضة الا على علمه.

1 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Ali Bin Sabaat, from his father Asbaat, from Sowrat Bin Kaleyb who said:

‘Abu Ja’far^{asws} said to me: ‘By Allah^{azwj}, I^{asws} am the Treasurer for Allah^{azwj} in His^{azwj} heaven and in His^{azwj} Earth, not for gold and not for silver, but of His^{azwj} Knowledge’.

(2) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن ابى عبد الله البرقى عن خلف بن حماد عن ذريخ المحاربى عن ابى حمزة الثمالي عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال ان منا لخزانة الله في الارض وخزنته في السماء ولسنا بخزان على ذهب ولا فضة.

2 – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Hashaam, from Abu Abdullaah Al-Barq, from Khalaf Bin Hamaad, from Zareeh Al-Mahaarby, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly, who has said:

Abu Ja’far^{asws} having said: ‘It is us^{asws} that are the Treasurers for Allah^{azwj} in the Earth and His^{azwj} Treasurers in the heaven. We^{asws} are not the custodians for gold and silver’.

(3) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن النضر بن شعيب عن خالد بن ماد عن ابى حمزة الثمالي عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول والله انا لخزان الله في سمائه وخزانه في ارضه لا على ذهب ولا على فضة وان منا لحملة العرش يوم القيمة.

3 - Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Al-Nazar Bin Shuaib, from Khalid Bin Maad, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly, who has said:

‘I heard Abu Ja’far^{asws} say: ‘By Allah^{azwj}, I^{asws} am a Treasurer for Allah^{azwj} in His^{azwj} heaven and His^{azwj} Treasure in His^{azwj} Earth, not for gold and not for silver, and it is for us^{asws} to bear the Throne on the Day of Judgment’.

(4) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن بن الحكم عن ذريخ المحاربى عن ابى حمزة الثمالي عن على بن الحسين عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول ان منا لخزان الله في سمائه وخزانه في ارضه ولسنا بخزان على ذهب ولا فضة.

4 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Zareeh Al-Mhaarby, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly, who has said:

‘I heard Ali Bin Al-Husayn^{asws} say: ‘It is us^{asws} who are the Treasurers for Allah^{azwj} in His^{azwj} Heaven and His^{azwj} Treasurers in His^{azwj} Earth, and we^{asws} are neither the Treasurers of gold nor for silver’.

(5) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن محمد بن سنان عن عمار بن مروان عن المنخل جميل عن جابر الجعفي قال قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام والله انا لخزان الله في السماء وخزانه في الارض.

5 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Muhammad Bin Sinan, from Amaar Bin Marwaan, from Al-MunkhAl-Jameel, from Jabir Al-Ju’fy who said:

‘Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: ‘By Allah^{azwj}, I^{asws} am the Treasurer for Allah^{azwj} in the Heaven and His^{azwj} Treasurer in the Earth’.

(6) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد وابي عبد الله البرقى عن ابى طالب عن سدير قال قلت جعلت فداك ما انتم قال نحن خزان الله على علم الله نحن تراجمة وحى الله نحن الحجة البالغة على من دون السماء وفوق الارض.

6 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed and Abu Abdullah Al-Barqy, from Abu Talib, from Suder who said:

‘I said, ‘May I be sacrificed for you^{asws}, what are you?’ He^{asws} said: ‘We^{asws} are the Treasurers for Allah^{azwj} for His^{azwj} Knowledge, we^{asws} explain the Revelation of Allah^{azwj}, we^{asws} are the speaking Proofs on ones from other than the sky, and above the Earth’.

(7) حدثنا محمد بن عبد الجبار عن ابى عبد الله البرقى عن فضالة بن ابوب عن عبد الله بن ابى يعفور قال قال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام يا ابن ابى يعفور ان الله واحد متوحد بالوحدانية مفترض بامره فخلفهم خلفا فقدرهم لذلك الأمر فنحن هم يا ابن ابى يعفور فنحن حجج الله في عباده وخزانه على علمه والقائمون بذلك.

7 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Abdul Jabbar, from Abu Abdullah Al-Barqy, from Fazaalat Bin Ayyub, from Abdullah Bin Abu Ya'four who said:

‘Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: ‘O Ibn Abu Ya'four, surely Allah^{azwj} is One, Solitary in His^{azwj} Monotheism, Unique by His^{azwj} Command. He^{azwj} Created a creation, Decreed them^{asws} to that Command. We^{asws} are that creation, O Ibn Abu Ya'four, for we^{asws} are the Proof of Allah^{azwj} in His^{azwj} servants, and His^{azwj} Treasurers of His^{azwj} Knowledge and the establishers of that’.

(8) حدثنا احمد بن موسى عن الحسن بن موسى الخشاب عن على بن حسان عن عبد الرحمن بن كثير قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول نحن ولاة امر الله وخزنة علم الله وعيادة وحى الله.

8 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Musa, from Al-Hassan Bin Musa Al-Khashaab, from Ali Bin Hasaan, from Abdul Rahmaan Bin Katheer who said:

‘I heard Abu Abdullah^{asws} say: ‘We^{asws} are the Master of the Command (*Wali Ul Amr*) of Allah^{azwj}, and the Treasurers of the Knowledge of Allah^{azwj}, and the Reservoirs of the Revelation of Allah^{azwj}’.

(9) حدثنا احمد بن الحسين بن راشد عن موسى بن موسى بن القسم عن على بن جعفر عن اخيه قال قال أبو عبد الله ان الله خلقنا فاحسن خلقنا وصورنا فاحسن صورنا فجعلنا خزانه في سمواته وارضه ولو لانا ما عرف الله.

9 – Narrated to us Ahmad, from Al-Husayn Bin Rashid, from Musa Bin Al-Qasam, from Ali Bin Ja'far, from his brother who said:

‘Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: ‘Surely Allah^{azwj} Created us^{asws} as the best Creation, and Caricatured us^{asws} as the best images. He^{azwj} Made us^{asws} to be His^{azwj} Treasurers of His^{azwj} Heavens and in His^{azwj} Earth, and had it not been for us^{asws} Allah^{azwj} would not have been recognised’.

(10) حدثنا عبد الله بن عامر عن العباس بن معروف عن ابى عبد الرحمن البصري عن ابى المعاذ عن ابى بصير عن خيثمه عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول نحن خزان الله.

10 - Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Al-Abbas Bin Ma'rour, from Abu Abdul Rahmaan Al-Basry, from Abu Al-Ma'za, from Abu Baseer, from Khashma who has said:

‘I heard Abu Ja'far^{asws} say: ‘We^{asws} are the Treasurers for Allah^{azwj}’.

(11) حدثنا على بن محمد عن محمد بن القسم بن داود المنقري عن سليمان بن منقري عن سفيان بن موسى عن سدير عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول نحن خزان الله في الدنيا والآخرة وشيعتنا خزاننا ولو لانا ما عرف الله.

11 – Narrated to us Ali Bin Muhammad, from Al-Qasam Bin Muhammad, from Suleyman Bin Dawood Al-Mankary, from Sufyan Bin Musa, from Sudeyr, who has said:

‘I heard Abu Ja'far^{asws} say: ‘We^{asws} are the Treasurers for Allah^{azwj} in the World and the Hereafter, and our^{asws} Shiites are treasurers for us^{asws}, and were it not for us^{asws} Allah^{azwj} would not have been known’.

(12) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن النضر بن شعيب عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابى حمزة الثمالي قال سمعت ابا جعفر عليه السلام يقول قال رسول الله صلی الله علیه وآلہ و تعالیٰ استکمال حجتی علی الاشقياء من امتك من ترك ولایة علی والاؤصیاء من بعدك فان فيهم سنتك وسنة الأنبياء من قبلك وهم خزانی علمی من بعدك ثم قال رسول الله لقد انبأني جبرئیل باسمائهم واسماء آبائهم.

12 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Al-Nazar Bin Shuaib, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazayl, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who said:

'I heard Abu Ja'far^{asws} say: 'The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High Said: "I^{azwj} Have Completed My^{azwj} Proof on the wretched ones from your^{saww} community, the ones who ignored the Wilayah of Ali^{asws} and the Trustees^{asws} after you^{saww}, for in them^{asws} is your^{saww} Sunnah and the Sunnah of the Prophets^{as} from before you^{saww}, and they^{asws} are the Treasurers of My^{azwj} Knowledge after you^{saww}". Then the Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'Jibreel has already informed me^{saww} of their names and the names of their fathers'.

(13) حدثنا محمد بن هارون عن على بن جعفر عن ابى الحسن بن موسى بن جعفر قال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام ان الله خلقنا فاحسن خلقنا وصورنا فاحسن صورنا فجعلنا خزانه في سمواته وارضه.

13 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Haroun, from Ali Bin Ja'far, who has said:

Abu Al-Hassan Bin Musa Bin Ja'far^{asws} said: 'Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: 'Surely Allah^{azwj} Created us^{asws} as the best Creation, and Caricatured us^{asws} in the best image. He^{azwj} Made us^{asws} to be His^{azwj} Treasurers in the heavens and His^{azwj} Earth'.

(14) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن على بن الحكم عن داود العجلی عن زراره عن حمران عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال ان الله تبارك وتعالى اخذ الميثاق على اولى العزم انى ربكم و محمد رسولی وعلى امير المؤمنین عليه السلام واوصيائه من بعده ولاة امری وخزان علمی وان المهدی انتصر به لدینی.

14 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Dawood Al-Ajaly, from Zarara, from Hamraan, who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} having said: 'Surely Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High Took the covenant on the Determined Ones (UI UI Azm Prophets^{as}); "I^{azwj} am your^{as} Lord^{azwj}, and Muhammad^{saww} is My^{azwj} Messenger, and Ali^{asws} Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} and his^{asws} successors after him^{asws} are the Masters of My^{azwj} Command (Wali UI Amr), and Treasurers of My^{azwj} Knowledge, and through the Mahdi^{asws}, My^{azwj} Religion will triumph'.

(15) حدثى عبد الله بن محمد عن ابراهيم بن محمد عن عبد الله بن جبله عن ذريح عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول نحن لخزان الله في الارض وخزانه في السماء لسنا بخزانه على ذهب ولا فضة وانا منا لحملة عرشه يوم القيمة.

15 – Narrated to me Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Ibrahim Bin Muhammad, from Abdullah Bin Jabalah, from Zareeh, who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} said, 'I heard him^{asws} say: 'We^{asws} are the Treasurers of Allah^{azwj} in the Earth and His^{azwj} Treasurers in the heaven. It is not for us to be Treasurers of gold and also not for silver, and it will be upon us^{asws} to bear His^{azwj} Throne on the Day of Judgment'.

(16) حدثنا عبد الله بن عامر عن ابى عبد الله البرقى عن الحسين بن عثمان عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابى حمزة الثمالي عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام في قول الله تبارك وتعالى صراط الله الذى له ما في السموات وما في الارض يعني عليا انه جعل عليا خزانه على ما في السموات وما في الارض من شئ واثمنه عليه الا إلى الله تصير الامور.

16 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Abu Abdullah Al-Barqy, from Al-Husayn Bin Usman, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazayl, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly, who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws}, regarding the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High [42:53] ***The path of Allah, Whose is whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is in the Earth; now surely to Allah do all affairs eventually come***, has said: 'It means

Ali^{asws}. He^{azwj} Made Ali^{asws} His^{azwj} Treasurer on whatsoever is in the Heavens and whatsoever is in the Earth from things and entrusted it all to him^{asws}, but it is to Allah^{azwj} that the matters return'.

(20) باب في الائمة انه ع عرض عليهم ملوكوت السموات والارض كما عرض على رسول الله حتى نظروا إلى ما فوق العرش

CHAPTER 20 – REGARDING THE IMAMS^{asws}, TO THEM^{asws} WAS OFFERED THE KINGDOM OF THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH AS WAS OFFERED TO THE MESSENGER OF ALLAH^{saww}, TO THE EXTENT THAT THEY^{asws} LOOKED AT WHAT IS ABOVE THE THRONE

(1) حدثنا محمد عن عبد الله بن محمد بن حجال عن ثعلبة عن عبد الرحيم عن أبي جعفر عليه السلام في هذه الآية وكذلك نرى ابراهيم ملوكوت السموات والارض ولزيكون من المؤمنين قال كشط له عن الارض حتى رأها ومن فيها وعن السماء حتى رأها ومن فيها والملك الذي يحملها والعرش ومن عليه وكذلك ارى صاحبكم.

1 – Narrated to us Muhammad, from Abdullah Bin Muhammad Bin Hajaal, from Tha'lba, from Abdul Raheem, who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws}, regarding this Verse **[6:75] And thus did We show Ibrahim the kingdom of the heavens and the Earth and that he might be of those who are sure**, said: 'The Earth was scraped off for him^{as} until he^{as} saw who was in it, and from the sky until he^{as} saw who was in it, and the Angel who was carrying it, and the Throne and one who was to it, and just like I^{asws} see your companion'.

(2) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن ابيه عن عبد الله بن المغيرة عن عبد الله بن مسakan قال قال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام وكذلك نرى ابراهيم ملوكوت السموات والارض ولزيكون من المؤمنين قال كشط لابراهيم السموات السبع حتى نظر إلى ما فوق العرش وكشط له الأرض حتى رأى ما في الهواء وفعل بمحمد صلى الله عليه وآله مثل ذلك وانى لارى صاحبكم و الائمة من بعده قد فعل بهم مثل ذلك.

2 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from his father, from Abdullah Bin Al-Mugheira, from Abdullah Bin Muskaan who said:

'Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: '**[6:75] And thus did We show Ibrahim the kingdom of the heavens and the Earth and that he might be of those who are sure**', The seventh Heaven was scraped off for Ibrahim^{as} until he^{as} saw what was above the Earth, and the Earth was scraped off for him^{as} until he^{as} saw what was in the atmosphere, and what was done for Muhammad^{saww} was similar to that, as I^{asws} can see your companions, and the Imams^{asws} to come after, maybe it will be done for them^{asws} the similar of that'.

(3) حدثنا محمد بن عيسى عن ابي عبد الله المؤمن عن على بن حسان بن على الجمال عن ابي داود السباعي عن بريدة الاسلامي عن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله قال قال رسول الله يا على ان الله اشهدك معي سبع مواطن حتى ذكر الموطن الثاني اتاني جبريل فاسرى بي إلى السماء فقال اين اخوك قلت ودعته خلفي قال فقال فادع الله يأتيك به قال فدعوت فإذا انت معى فكشط لي على السموات السبع والأرضين السبع حتى رأيت سكانها وعمارها وموضع كل ملك منها فلم ار من ذلك شيئا الا وقد رأيته كما رأيته.

3 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Isa, from Abu Abdullah Al-Mo'min, from Ali Bin Hasaan Bin ali Al-Jamaal, from Abu Dawood Al-Sabai'e, from Bureyda Al-Aslamiy who has said:

The Messenger of Allah^{saww} said: 'O Ali^{asws}, Allah^{azwj} Made you^{asws} to be a witness along with me over seven places', until he^{saww} mentioned the second places, 'Jibreel came to me^{saww}, I^{saww} ascended with him to the sky. He said: 'Where is your brother^{asws}? I^{saww} said: 'I^{saww} have left him^{asws} behind me^{saww}'. He said: 'Supplicate to Allah^{azwj} for him^{asws} to come to you^{saww}'. I^{saww} supplicated. It was as if you were with me^{saw}. The seven heavens and the seven Earths were scraped off for me^{saww} until I^{saww} see its settlers, and its buildings, and the position of every Angel among them. I^{saww} did not see anything from that but, just like you see each other.

(4) وعن البرقى عن النضر بن سويد عن يحيى الحلبى عن ابى بصير قال قلت لابى عبد الله عليه السلام هل رأى محمد صلى الله عليه وآلہ ملکوت السموات والارض كما رأى ابراهيم قال نعم وصاحبكم.

4 – And from him, from Al-Barqy, from Al-Nazar Bin Suweyd, from Yahya Al-Halby, from Abu Baseer who said:

‘I said to Abu Abdullah^{asws}, ‘Did Muhammad^{saww} see the kingdom of the Heavens and the Earth just as Ibrahim^{as} had seen?’ He^{asws} said: ‘Yes’.

(5) حديث الحسن بن علي ابن النعمان عن ابى بصير عن ابى مسکان عن ابى بصير عن احدهما عليه السلام قال قلت له وكذلك نرى ابراهيم ملکوت السموات والارض قال كشفت له السموات والارض حتى رأها ورأى ما فيها والعرش ومن عليه قال قلت فاوتى محمد مثل ما اوتى ابراهيم قال نعم وصاحبكم هذا.

5 – Narrated to us Al-Hassan Bin Ali Ibn Al-No'man, from his father, from Ibn Muskaan, from Abu Baseer, who has said:

I asked him^{asws} regarding ‘**[6:75] And thus did We show Ibrahim the kingdom of the heavens and the Earth**’. He^{asws} said: ‘The Heavens and the Earth were uncovered for him^{as} until he^{as} saw and also saw what was in them, and the Throne and who was to it’. I said, ‘Was Muhammad^{saww} Given (Shown) the like of what was Given (Shown) to Ibrahim^{as}?’ He^{asws} said: ‘Yes, and (saw) this companion of yours’.

(6) حديث عبد الله بن محمد عن ابىه عن عبد الله بن المغيرة عن منصور بن حازم عن عبد الرحيم القصير عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال سئلته عن قول الله عزوجل وكذلك نرى ابراهيم ملکوت السموات والارض وليكون من الموقتين قال كشط السموات الارض حتى رأها وما فيها وحتى رأى العرش ومن عليها وفعل ذلك برسول الله

6 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from his father, from Abdullah Bin Al-Mugheira, from Mansour Bin Haazim, from Abdul Raheem Al-Qaseer, who has said:

When I asked Abu Ja'far^{asws} about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} Mighty and Majestic **[6:75] And thus did We show Ibrahim the kingdom of the heavens and the Earth and that he might be of those who are sure**, he^{asws} said: ‘The Heavens and the Earth were scraped until he^{as} saw and what was in them, and to the extent that he^{as} saw the Throne and one who was to it, and that was also done for the Messenger of Allah^{saww}’.

(7) وروى عبد الرحيم وفعل ذلك بصاحبكم.

7 – And it has been reported by Abdul Raheem, ‘And that was done for your companion’. This is a Riwaya and not the Hadith

(8) وروى أبو بصير ومنصور ولا ارى صاحبكم الا وقد فعل به ذلك.

8 – And it has been reported by Abu Baseer and Mansour, ‘And your companion did not see but that was done for him’. This is a Riwaya and not the Hadith

(9) حديث اسماعيل عن صفوان بن يحيى عن ابى بصير عن ابى صاحبكم الا وقد فعل به ذلك

9 – Narrated to us Ismail, from Safwaan Bin Yahya, from Abu Baseer, ‘And your companion did not see but that was done for him’. This is a Riwaya and not the Hadith

(10) وروى عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام قال قلت هل رأى محمد ملکوت السموات والارض قال كشط له السموات السبع حتى نظر إلى السماء السابعة وما فيها والارضون السبع حتى نظر إلى الارضين السبع ومن فيهن وفعل بمحمد صلى الله عليه وآلہ كما فعل بابراهيم وانى لارى صاحبكم قد فعل به مثل ذلك.

10 – And it has been reported:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} when it was said to him^{asws}, ‘Did Muhammad^{saww} see the Kingdom of the Heavens and the Earth?’ He^{asws} said: ‘The seventh Heaven was scraped for

him^{saww} until he^{saww} looked at the seventh Heaven and what was in it, and the seven Earths until he^{saww} looked at the seventh Earth and who was in it, and it was done for Muhammad^{saww} as it had been done with Ibrahim^{as}.

(11) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن على بن الحكم أو غيره عن سيف بن عميره عن بشار عن ابى داود عن بريده قال كنت جالسا مع رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآلہ وعلی معاہ إذ قال يا على الم اشهدك معی سبع مواطن حتى ذکر موطن الرابع ليلة الجمعة اریت ملکوت السموات والارض رفعت لی حتى نظرت إلى ما فيها فاشتقت اليك قد عوشت الله فإذا انت معی فلم ار من ذلك شيئا الا وقد رأیت.

11 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam or another one, from Sayf Bin Umeyra, from Bashaar, from Abu Dawood, from Bureyda who said:

'I was sitting with the Messenger of Allah^{saww} and Ali^{asws} was with him^{saww}. He^{saww} said: 'O Ali^{asws}, are you not a witness along with me over seven places', until he^{saww} mentioned the fourth place, 'On Friday night I^{saww} saw the Kingdom of the Heavens and the Earth, Lifted up for me^{saww} until I^{saww} looked at what was in them. I^{saww} supplicated to Allah^{saww} and it was as if you^{asws} were with me^{saww}, I^{saww} did not see anything from that except that you^{asws} have seen it'.

(21) باب في الأئمة ع انه صار اليهم جميع العلوم التي خرجت إلى الملائكة والأنبياء وامر العالمين

CHAPTER 21 – REGARDING THE IMAMS^{asws}, TO THEM^{asws} COME ALL THE KNOWLEDGE WHICH CAME OUT TO THE ANGELS AND THE PROPHETS^{as} AND THE ORDERS FOR THE WORLDS

(1) حدثنا محمد بن عبد الحميد وابو طالب جميما عن حنان بن سدير عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال ان الله علما عاما وعلما خاصا فاما الخاص فالذى لم يطلع عليه ملك مقرب ولا نبي مرسى واما علمه العام الذى اطلع عليه الملائكة المقربين والأنبياء المرسلين قد رفع ذلك كله اليانا ثم قال اما تقراء وعنه علم الساعة وينزل الغيث ويعلم ما فى الأرحام وما تدرى نفس ماذا تكسب غدا وما تدرى نفس باى ارض تموت.

1 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Abdul Hameed and Abu Talib together, from Hanaan Bin Sudeyr, who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'Surely Allah^{azwj} has the Knowledge, which is general, and the Knowledge which is special. As for the special, it is neither Informed to the Angels of Proximity, nor to the Mursil Prophet^{as}, and as for His^{azwj} Knowledge which is general, that is what is announced to the Angels of Proximity, and the Mursil Prophets^{as}. All of that is Awarded to us^{asws}'. Then said: 'Have you not read [31:34] **Surely Allah is He with Whom is the knowledge of the hour, and He sends down the rain and He knows what is in the wombs; and no one knows what he shall earn on the morrow; and no one knows in what land he shall die**'.

(2) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن اين ابي عمر او عمن رواه عن اين ابي عمير عن جعفر بن عثمان عن سمعة عن ابي بصير ووهد عن ابي بصير عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الله علمنا علم مخزون لا يعلم الا هو من ذلك يكون البداء وعلم علمه ملائكته ورسله وانبيائه ونحن نعلم.

2 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ibn Abu Umar or reported from Ibn Abu Umer, from Ja'far Bin Usmaan, from Sama'at, from Abu Baseer and Wahab, from Abu Baseer, who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: 'Allah^{azwj}'s Knowledge is of two types – Knowledge which is Hidden (*Maknoon*) Treasure, none can know it except He^{azwj}, from that is the new Policy, and Knowledge that was Taught to His^{azwj} Angels, and His^{azwj} Messengers^{as} and His^{azwj} Prophets^{as}, and we^{asws} know it (all)'.

(3) حدثنا محمد بن اسماعيل عن على بن الحكم عن ضرليس عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول ان الله علمنا علم مبذول وعلم مكفوف فاما المبذول فانه ليس من شئ يعلمه الملائكة والرسل الا ونحن نعلم واما المكفوف فهو الذى عنده في ام الكتاب إذا خرج نفذ.

3 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Zareys, who has said: 'I heard Abu Ja'far^{asws} say: 'Allah^{azwj}'s Knowledge is of two types – Granted Knowledge and Withheld Knowledge. As for the Granted, there is nothing of it which He^{azwj} has Taught the Angels and the Messengers^{as} but we^{asws} know it, and as for the Withheld Knowledge, it is which is with Him^{azwj} in the Mother of the Book. If it comes out, it gets Established'.

(4) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن القاسم بن محمد عن اين ابي حمزة عن ابي بصير عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الله تبارك وتعالى قال لنبيه قاتل عنهم فما انت بملومن اراد ان يعذب اهل الارض ثم بدا الله فنزلت الرحمة فقال ذكر يا محمد فان الذكرى تنفع المؤمنين فرجعت من قابل فقلت لابي عبد الله عليه السلام جعلت فدك انى حدثت اصحابنا فقالوا بدا الله ما لم يكن في علمه قال فقلت ابوا عبد الله عليه السلام ان الله علمنا علم عنده لم يطلع عليه احدا من خلقه وعلم نبذه إلى ملائكته ورسله فما نبذه إلى ملائكته فقد انتهى اليها.

4 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husan Bin Saeed, from Al-Qasim Bin Muhammad, from Ibn Abu Hamza, from Abu Baseer, who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} having said: 'Surely Allah^{azwj} Said to His^{azwj} Prophet^{saww}: "Turn away from them, for you^{saww} are not to be blamed". Allah^{azwj} Intended to Punish the inhabitants of the Earth, then Allah^{azwj} Adopted a more kind Approach and Sent down the Mercy. He^{azwj} Said: "**[51:55] And continue to remind, O Muhammad^{saww}, for surely the reminder profits the believers**". I returned to the subject. I said to Abu Abdullah^{asws}, 'May I be sacrificed for you^{asws}, I narrated to our companions, they said, 'It seems that it was not in Allah^{azwj}'s Knowledge'. Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: 'The Knowledge of Allah^{azwj} is of two types – a Knowledge which is with Him^{azwj} and none from the creation gets it, and a knowledge He^{azwj} has Given to His^{azwj} Angels and His^{azwj} Messengers. He^{azwj} did not Give it to them but it reaches to us^{asws}'.

(5) حدثنا يعقوب بن يزيد و محمد بن الحسين عن ابن ابي عمير عن عمر بن فضيل بن يسار عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال ان الله علما لا يعلمه غيره و علما قد اعلمه ملائكته و انبئائه و رسليه فنحن نعلم ثم اشار بيده إلى صدره.

5 – Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Yazeed and Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Umar Bin Azina, from Fazel Bin Yasaar, who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} having said: 'Surely Allah^{azwj} has a (type of) Knowledge which is not Known to other than Himself^{azwj}, and a Knowledge which He^{azwj} Taught His^{azwj} Angels, and His^{azwj} Prophets^{as}, and His^{azwj} Messengers^{saww}. We^{asws} know it'. Then he^{asws} indicated by his^{asws} hand to his^{asws} chest'.

(6) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن ابن سنان عن عمار بن مروان عن جابر قال قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام ان الله علما لا يعلمه الا هو و علما يعلمه الملائكة المقربون والأنبياء المرسلون فما كان من علم يعلمه الملائكة المقربون و انبئاؤه المرسلون فنحن نعلم.

6 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ibn Sinan, from Amaar Bin Marwaan, from Jabir who said:

'Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'Surely Allah^{azwj} has a Knowledge which no one knows except Himself^{azwj}, and a Knowledge which He^{azwj} Taught to the Angels of Proximity, and the Mursil Prophets^{as}. There was nothing from the Knowledge that He^{azwj} Taught the Angels of Proximity, and the Mursil Prophets^{as}, but we^{asws} know it'.

(7) حدثنا محمد بن عبد الجبار عن عبد الله بن حجال عن ثعلبة عن عبد الله بن هلال عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الله علما لا يعلمه الا هو و له علم يعلم انبئاؤه و رسليه فنحن نعلم.

7 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Abdul Jabbar, from Abdullah Bin Hajaal, from Thal'bat, from Abdullah Bin Hilal, who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: 'Surely, Allah^{azwj} has a Knowledge which no one knows but Himself^{azwj} and has a Knowledge which He^{azwj} Taught to His^{azwj} Prophets^{as} and to His^{azwj} Messengers^{as}. We^{asws} know it'.

(8) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن ابى يحيى بن عمران عن يونس عن بشير الدهان قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول ان الله علما لا يعلمه احد غيره و علما قد اعلمه ملائكته و رسليه فنحن نعلم. *

8 – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Haashim, from Yahya Bin Abu Imran, from Yunus, from Bashir Al-Dahaan who said:

'I heard Abu Abdullah^{asws} say: 'Surely, Allah^{azwj} has a Knowledge which no one knows other than Him^{azwj}, and a Knowledge which He^{azwj} has Taught to His^{azwj} Angels, and to His^{azwj} Messengers. We^{asws} know it'.

(9) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن محمد بن سنان عن ابي الجارود عن الاصبع بن نباته قال سمعت امير المؤمنين عليه السلام يقول ان الله علمن علم استائز به في غيبه فلم يطلع عليه نبيا من انبيائه ولا ملكا من ملائكته وذلك قول الله تعالى ان الله عنده علم الساعة وينزل الغيث ويعلم مافي الأرحام وما تدرى نفس ماذا تكسب غدا وما تدرى نفس باى ارض تموت وله علم قد اطلع عليه ملائكته فما اطلع عليه ملائكته فقد اطلع عليه محمد واله وما اطلع عليه محمد واله فقد اطلعني عليه الكبير منا والصغير إلى ان تقوم الساعة.

9 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Muhammad Bin Sinan, from Abu Al-Jaroud, from Al-Asbagh Bin Nabaata who said:

'I heard Amir-ul-Momineen^{asws} say: 'The Knowledge of Allah^{azwj} is of two (types) – a Knowledge by which He^{azwj} Accounts for the hidden. He^{azwj} did not Grant it to any Prophet^{as} from the Prophets^{as}, or any Angel from the Angels, and that is the Statement of Allah^{azwj} the High [31:34] ***Surely Allah is He with Whom is the knowledge of the hour, and He sends down the rain and He knows what is in the wombs; and no one knows what he shall earn on the morrow; and no one knows in what land he shall die***, and He^{azwj} Has a Knowledge which He^{azwj} has Announced it to His^{azwj} Angels. Whatever that He^{azwj} Announced it to His^{azwj} Angels, He^{azwj} Announced it to Muhammad^{saww} and his^{saww} Progeny^{asws}, and whatever that was Announced to Muhammad^{saww} and his^{saww} Progeny^{asws} was Announced to me^{asws} the large and the small from it up to the establishment of the Hour (Day of Judgment)'.

(10) حدثنا محمد بن عبد الجبار عن محمد بن اسماعيل عن علي بن النعمان عن سويد القلansi عن ابي ايوب عن ابي بصير عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الله علمن علم لا يعلمه الا هو وعلم علمه ملائكته ورسله فما علمه ملائكته ورسله فحن نعلم.

10 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Abdul Jabbar, from Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Ali Bin Al-No'man, from Suweyd Al-Qalaanasy, from Abu Ayud, from Abu Baseer, who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: 'Allah^{azwj}'s Knowledge is of two types – a Knowledge which no one knows except for Himself^{azwj}, and a Knowledge Taught to His^{azwj} Angels and His^{azwj} Messengers. Whatever was Taught to His^{azwj} Angels and His^{azwj} Messengers^{as}, we^{asws} know it'.

(11) حدثنا عبد الله بن عامر عن الربيع بن أبي الخطاب عن جعفر بن بشير عن ضریس عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال ان الله علمن علمينا مبذولا وعلما مكتوفا فاما المبذول فإنه ليس من شيء تعلمه الملائكة والرسل الا نحن نعلم فاما المكتوف فهو الذي عند الله في ام الكتاب.

11 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Al-Rabie Bin Abu Al-Khataab, from Ja'far Bin Bashir, from Zareys, who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} having said: 'Surely Allah^{azwj}'s Knowledge is of two types – Granted Knowledge and Withheld Knowledge. As for the Granted, there was nothing from it Taught to the Angels and the Messengers^{as} but we^{asws} know it. As for the Withheld, it is which is with Allah^{azwj} and in the Mother of the Book'.

(12) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن محبوب عن حنان الكندي عن ابيه عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال ان الله علما خاصا وعلما عاما فاما علمه الخاص فالذى لم يطلع عليه ملائكته المقربون وانبياؤه المرسلون واما علمه العام فهو الذى اطلع ملائكته المقربون وانبياؤه المرسلون فقد وقع علينا من رسول الله.

12 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Hanaan Al-Kindy, from his father, who has said:

Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'Allah^{azwj} has Special Knowledge and General Knowledge. As for His^{azwj} Knowledge which is the Special, He^{azwj} did not Announce it to His^{zwj} Angels of Proximity, and His^{azwj} Prophets^{as} and the Messengers^{as}; and as for His^{azwj} which is the General, it is which has been Announced to the Angels of Proximity, and the Prophets^{as} and the Messengers^{as}. It has reached us^{asws} from the Messenger of Allah^{saww}.

(13) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن محمد بن الحسين عن عثمان بن عيسى عن سماحة عن أبي عبد الله عليه السلام قال
ان الله علما علمه ملائكته وانبيائه ورسله فنحن نعلمه وعلما لم يطلع عليه احد من خلق الله.

13 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Usman Bin Isa, from Sama'at, who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: 'Allah^{azwj} has a Knowledge which He^{asws} Taught to His^{azwj} Angels, and His^{azwj} Prophets^{as} and His^{azwj} Messengers^{as}. We^{asws} know it. And He^{azwj} has a Knowledge that He^{azwj} did not Announce to anyone from the creation of Allah^{azwj}.

(14) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن حماد بن عيسى عن ربعى عن الفضيل بن يسار قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول ان الله علمنا علم ملائكته ورسله وعلم عنده لا يعلمه الا هو فما كانت الملائكة والرسل تعلمون نعلم او ما شاء الله من ذلك.

14 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Hamaad Bin Isa, from Rabi'e, from Al-Fazeyl Bin Yasaar who said:

'I heard Abu Abdullah^{asws} say: 'Surely, Allah^{azwj}'s Knowledge is of two types – a Knowledge that was Taught to His^{azwj} Angels, and His^{azwj} Messengers; and a Knowledge which is with Him^{azwj}, no one knows it except for Himself^{azwj}. Whatever was Taught to the Angels and the Messengers^{as}, we^{asws} know it, or whatever Allah^{azwj} so Desires from that'.

(15) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن محمد بن الحسين أو غيره عن احمد بن عمر الطبى عن زيد بن معد النميري عن عبد الله بن سنان عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال ان الله علما لا يعلمه غيره وعلما يعلمه الملائكة المقربون وانبياؤه المرسلون ونحن نعلم.

15 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn or another one, from Ahmad Bin Umar Al-Halby, from Zayd Bin Ma'dAl-Al-Numeiri, from Abdullah Bin Sinan who has said: Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'Surely, Allah^{azwj} has a Knowledge which no one else knows, and a Knowledge which He^{azwj} Taught the Angels of Proximity, and to His^{azwj} Prophets^{as}, and to the Messengers, and we^{asws} know it'.

(16) حدثنا عبد الله بن جعفر عن محمد بن عيسى عن ابى عمير عن ربعى عن عبد الله عن الفضيل بن يسار عن ابى عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الله علما يعلمه ملائكته وانبياؤه ورسله الا ونحن نعلمه والله علم لا يعلم ملائكته وانبياؤه ورسله.

16 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Ja'far, from Muhammad Bin Isa, from Muhammad Bin Abu Umeyr, from Rabi'e, from Abdullah, from Al-Fazeyl Bin Yasaar, who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: 'Surely, Allah^{azwj} has a Knowledge which He^{azwj} Taught His^{azwj} to Angels, and to His^{azwj} Prophets^{as}, and His^{azwj} Messengers, but we^{asws} know it; and Allah^{azwj} has a Knowledge which He^{azwj} did not Teach His^{azwj} Angels, and His^{azwj} Prophets^{as}, and His^{azwj} Messengers^{as}.

(17) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن ابى عبد الله البرقى يرفع الحديث قال قال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام ان الله علمنا علم تعلمه ملائكته ورسله وعلم لا يعلم غيره فما كان مما يعلمه ملائكته ورسله فنحن نعلمه وما خرج من العلم الذى لا يعلم غيره فالينا يخرج.

17 – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Hashaam, from Abu Abdullah Al-Barqi with the Hadeeth with an unbroken chain, who has said:

Abu Abdullah^{asws} said: 'Surely, Allah^{azwj} has two types of Knowledge – a Knowledge which He^{azwj} Taught to His^{azwj} Angels, and to His^{azwj} Prophets^{as}; and a Knowledge which no one else knows other than Him^{azwj}. Whatsoever that He^{azwj} Taught to His^{azwj} Angels, and to His^{azwj} Messengers^{as}, we^{asws} know it, and whatever comes out from the Knowledge which no one other than Him^{azwj} Knows, it come out to us^{asws}.

(18) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن البرقى عن الربيع الكاتب عن جعفر بن بشير قال سمعت ابا جعفر عليه السلام يقول ان الله علمن علم مبذول وعلم مكنون فاما المبذول فانه ليس من شئ تعلمه الملائكة والرسل الا نحن نعلم واما المكنون فهو الذى عند الله تبارك وتعالى في ام الكتاب إذا خرج نفذ.

18 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Barqy, from Al-Rabi'e Al-Kaatib, from Ja'far Bin Bashir who said:

'I heard Abu Ja'far^{asws} say: 'Surely Allah^{azwj} has two types of Knowledge – a Granted Knowledge and a Withheld Knowledge. As for the Granted, there is nothing from it that was Taught to the Angels and the Messengers^{as} except that we^{asws} know it; and as for the Withheld, it is that which is with Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High in the Mother of the Book. If it comes out, it gets established'.

(نادر من الباب)

RARE FROM THE CHAPTER

(1) حديثاً أَخْمَدَ بْنَ مُحَمَّدَ عَنْ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ مُحَبْبٍ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ حَمْرَانَ بْنَ أَعْيَنَ يَسْأَلُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ جَعْفَرٍ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ عَنْ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى بِدِبْعِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ قَالَ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَبْتَدَعَ الْأَشْيَاءَ كُلُّهَا عَلَى غَيْرِ مَثَلٍ كَانَ قَبْلَهُ وَابْتَدَعَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ قَبْلَهُنَّ سَمَوَاتٌ وَالْأَرْضُونَ إِمَّا تَسْمَعُ لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى وَكَانَ عَرْشَهُ عَلَى الْمَاءِ

1 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Ali Bin Ra'ab, from Sudeyr who said:

'I heard Hamraan Bin Ayn ask Abu Ja'far^{asws} about the Statement of Allah^{azwj} the High **[2:117] The Originator of the heavens and the Earth'**. Abu Ja'far^{asws} said: 'The beginning of all things for which there were no examples for from before, and the beginning of the heavens and the Earth and there were no heavens and the planets (Earths) before. Have you not heard the Statement of the High **[11:7] and His Throne was upon the water?**'

فَقَالَ لَهُ حَمْرَانَ بْنَ أَعْيَنَ أَرَأَيْتَ قَوْلَهُ عَالَمُ الْغَيْبِ فَلَا يَظْهُرُ عَلَى غَيْبِهِ أَحَدٌ فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ إِلَّا مَنْ ارْتَضَى مِنْ رَسُولِ فَانَّهُ يَسْلُكُ بَيْنَ يَدِيهِ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِ رَصْدًا وَكَانَ وَاللهُ مُحَمَّدُ مَنْ ارْتَضَى وَإِمَّا قَوْلُهُ عَالَمُ الْغَيْبِ فَانَّ اللَّهَ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى عَالَمُ بِمَا غَابَ عَنْ خَلْقِهِ فَمَا يَقْدِرُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ وَيَقْضِيهِ فِي عِلْمِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَخْلُقَهُ وَقَبْلَ أَنْ يَقْبِضَهُ إِلَى الْمَلَائِكَةِ فَذَلِكَ يَا حَمْرَانَ عَلَمٌ مُوقَفٌ عَنْهُ إِلَيْهِ فِي الْمَشَيْةِ فَيَقْضِيهِ إِذَا أَرَادَ وَيَبْدُو لَهُ فِيْهِ فَلَا يَمْضِيَ فَمَا الْعِلْمُ الَّذِي يَقْدِرُهُ اللَّهُ وَيَمْضِيَ فَهُوَ الْعِلْمُ الَّذِي اَنْتَهَى إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَيْنَا

Hamraan Bin Ayn said to him^{asws}, 'What do you^{asws} think about His^{azwj} Statement **[72:26] The Knower of the unseen! so He does not reveal-His secrets to any?** Abu Ja'far^{asws} said to him: '**[72:27] Except to him whom He chooses as a messenger; for surely He makes a guard to march before him and after him,** and the Messenger of Allah^{saww} was, by Allah^{azwj}, from the chosen ones, and as for His^{azwj} Statement **[72:26] The Knower of the unseen!**

Surely, Allah^{azwj} Blessed and High Knows all that which is hidden from His^{azwj} creation. So whatever is estimated from everything, would already be in His^{azwj} Knowledge before He^{azwj} Created it, and before Giving it into the custody of the Angels. Now that, O Hamraan, is Knowledge which is Reserved with Him^{azwj} and within it is His^{azwj} Desire. He^{azwj} Makes it happen, and if He^{azwj} Intends to, will Amend it and it will not happen. As for the Knowledge, which Allah^{azwj} has already Decreed it to happen, it is the Knowledge which ends up to the Messenger of Allah^{saww}, then to us^{asws}.

(2) حديثاً عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ مُحَبْبٍ بِهِذَا الْأَسْنَادِ وَزَادَهُ فِيهِ فَمَا يَقْدِرُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ وَيَقْضِيهِ فِي عِلْمِهِ أَنْ يَخْلُقَهُ وَقَبْلَ أَنْ يَقْضِيهِ فِي عِلْمِهِ أَنْ يَخْلُقَهُ وَقَبْلَ أَنْ يَقْضِيهِ إِلَى مَلَائِكَتِهِ وَذَلِكَ يَا حَمْرَانَ عَلَمٌ مُقْدَمٌ مُوقَفٌ عَنْهُ غَيْرُ مَقْتَضَى لَا يَعْلَمُهُ غَيْرُهُ إِلَيْهِ فِي الْمَشَيْةِ فَيَقْضِيهِ إِذَا أَرَادَ إِلَى أَخْرِ الْحَدِيثِ.

2 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, by this chain and there is more in it – 'Whatever he^{azwj} Estimates from anything, it is already in His^{azwj} Knowledge before even being Creating it, and before Giving it to the Angels, and that, O Hamraan, is Knowledge which is Reserved with Him^{azwj}, which no one other than Himself^{azwj} knows it, and in this is the Desire, with which He^{azwj} Makes it to happen', this is the end of the Hadeeth'.

تم جزء الثاني من الكتاب ويتلوه جزء الثالث ان شاء الله تعالى.

This completes the Second Part of the book and the Third Part will follow, Allah^{azwj} Willing'.